## Programmable Controllers C200HX-CPU $\square \square-E /-Z E$ C200HG-CPU $\square \square-E /-Z E$ C200HE-CPU $\square \square$-E/-ZE

INSTALLATION GUIDE

# C200HX-CPU $\square \square-\mathrm{E} /-\mathrm{ZE}$ <br> C200HG-CPU $\square \square-E /-Z E$ <br> C200HE-CPU $\square \square-E /-Z E$ Programmable Controllers <br> Installation Guide 

Revised June 2003


Downloaded from Elcodis.com electronic components distributor

## Notice:

OMRON products are manufactured for use according to proper procedures by a qualified operator and only for the purposes described in this manual.
The following conventions are used to indicate and classify precautions in this manual. Always heed the information provided with them. Failure to heed precautions can result in injury to people or damage to the product.

DANGER Indicates information that, if not heeded, is likely to result in loss of life or serious injury.

WARNING

Caution

Indicates information that, if not heeded, could possibly result in loss of life or serious injury.

Indicates information that, if not heeded, could result in relatively serious or minor injury, damage to the product, or faulty operation.

## OMRON Product References

All OMRON products are capitalized in this manual. The word "Unit" is also capitalized when it refers to an OMRON product, regardless of whether or not it appears in the proper name of the product.
The abbreviation "Ch," which appears in some displays and on some OMRON products, often means "word" and is abbreviated "Wd" in documentation in this sense.
The abbreviation "PC" means Programmable Controller and is not used as an abbreviation for anything else.

## Visual Aids

The following headings appear in the left column of the manual to help you locate different types of information.

Note Indicates information of particular interest for efficient and convenient operation of the product.

1, 2, 3... 1. Indicates lists of one sort or another, such as procedures, checklists, etc.

## OMRON Electronics LLC 1996-2003

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form, or by any means, mechanical, electronic, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of OMRON.
No patent liability is assumed with respect to the use of the information contained herein. Moreover, because OMRON is constantly striving to improve its high-quality products, the information contained in this manual is subject to change without notice. Every precaution has been taken in the preparation of this manual. Nevertheless, OMRON assumes no responsibility for errors or omissions. Neither is any liability assumed for damages resulting from the use of the information contained in this publication.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

PRECAUTIONS ..... xi
1 Intended Audience ..... xii
2 General Precautions ..... xii
3 Safety Precautions ..... xii
4 Operating Environment Precautions ..... xiii
5 Application Precautions ..... xiv
6 Conformance to EC Directives ..... xv
SECTION 1 Introduction ..... 1
1-1 What is a Control System? ..... 2
1-2 The Role of the PC ..... 4
1-3 How Does a PC Work? ..... 5
SECTION 2
System Configuration and Units ..... 9
2-1 Basic Configuration ..... 10
2-2 Units ..... 14
2-3 Peripheral Devices ..... 31
2-4 Expanded System Configurations ..... 33
SECTION 3
Installation and Wiring ..... 49
3-1 Installation Environment ..... 50
3-2 Wiring ..... 63
SECTION 4
Programming Console Operation ..... 79
4-1 Using the Programming Console ..... 80
4-2 Checking Initial Operation ..... 82
SECTION 5
Troubleshooting, Inspections, and Maintenance ..... 83
5-1 Troubleshooting ..... 84
5-2 Inspection and Maintenance ..... 87
5-3 Inspections ..... 92
Appendices
A Standard Models ..... 95
B Specifications ..... 113
C Unit Current and Power Consumption ..... 213
D Dimensions and Mounting Methods ..... 219
Glossary ..... 229
Index ..... 233
Revision History ..... 237

Downloaded from Elcodis.com electronic components distributor

## About this Manual:

This manual describes the installation of C200HX, C200HG, and C200HE Programmable Controllers, and it includes the sections described below. Programming and operating information is provided in the C200HX/C200HG/C200HE Operation Manual.

Please read this manual completely and be sure you understand the information provided before attempting to install a C200HX/C200HG/C200HE PC. Be sure to read the precautions in the following section.

Section 1 is an introduction to Programmable Controllers (or PCs). General information is provided on PCs and how they work.
Section 2 provides a description of all the components of the C200HX/C200HG/C200HE. The names of the parts of each Unit are given. Expanded systems, including networks and Special I/O Units are also introduced.
Section 3 describes how to install and wire a PC System.
Section 4 provides general information about the Programming Console.
Section 5 provides information on hardware and software errors that occur during PC operation. It also covers maintenance and inspection, and explains how to replace consumable components such as fuses, relays, and batteries.
Appendix A provides tables of standard models.
Appendix B provides tables of Unit specifications.
Appendix $\boldsymbol{C}$ provides the current/power consumptions for the Units and calculations of the total consumption of a PC.
Appendix D provides Unit dimensions and mounting information.
A Glossary, and an Index are also provided.

[^0]
## Certain Terms and Conditions of Sale

1. Offer; Acceptance. These terms and conditions (these "Terms") are deemed part of all catalogs, manuals or other documents, whether electronic or in writing, relating to the sale of goods or services (collectively, the "Goods") by Omron Electronics LLC and its subsidiary companies ("Seller"). Seller hereby objects to any terms or conditions proposed in Buyer's purchase order or other documents which are inconsistent with, or in addition to, these Terms. Please contact your Omron representative to confirm any additional terms for sales from your Omron company.
2. Prices. All prices stated are current, subject to change without notice by Seller. Buyer agrees to pay the price in effect at time of shipment.
3. Discounts. Cash discounts, if any, will apply only on the net amount of invoices sent to Buyer after deducting transportation charges, taxes and duties, and will be allowed only if (i) the invoice is paid according to Seller's payment terms and (ii) Buyer has no past due amounts owing to Seller.
4. Orders. Seller will accept no order less than $\$ 200$ net billing.
5. Governmental Approvals. Buyer shall be responsible for, and shall bear all costs involved in, obtaining any government approvals required for the importation or sale of the Goods.
6. Taxes. All taxes, duties and other governmental charges (other than general real property and income taxes), including any interest or penalties thereon, imposed directly or indirectly on Seller or required to be collected directly or indirectly by Seller for the manufacture, production, sale, delivery, importation, consumption or use of the Goods sold hereunder (including customs duties and sales, excise, use, turnover and license taxes) shall be charged to and remitted by Buyer to Seller.
7. Financial. If the financial position of Buyer at any time becomes unsatisfactory to Seller, Seller reserves the right to stop shipments or require satisfactory security or payment in advance. If Buyer fails to make payment or otherwise comply with these Terms or any related agreement, Seller may (without liability and in addition to other remedies) cancel any unshipped portion of Goods sold hereunder and stop any Goods in transit until Buyer pays all amounts, including amounts payable hereunder, whether or not then due, which are owing to it by Buyer. Buyer shall in any event remain liable for all unpaid accounts.
8. Cancellation; Etc. Orders are not subject to rescheduling or cancellation unless Buyer indemnifies Seller fully against all costs or expenses arising in connection therewith.
9. Force Majeure. Seller shall not be liable for any delay or failure in delivery resulting from causes beyond its control, including earthquakes, fires, floods, strikes or other labor disputes, shortage of labor or materials, accidents to machinery, acts of sabotage, riots, delay in or lack of transportation or the requirements of any government authority.
10. Shipping; Delivery. Unless otherwise expressly agreed in writing by Seller: a. Shipments shall be by a carrier selected by Seller;
b. Such carrier shall act as the agent of Buyer and delivery to such carrier shall constitute delivery to Buyer;
c. All sales and shipments of Goods shall be FOB shipping point (unless otherwise stated in writing by Seller), at which point title to and all risk of loss of the Goods shall pass from Seller to Buyer, provided that Seller shall retain a security interest in the Goods until the full purchase price is paid by Buyer; d. Delivery and shipping dates are estimates only
e. Seller will package Goods as it deems proper for protection against normal handling and extra charges apply to special conditions.
11. Claims. Any claim by Buyer against Seller for shortage or damage to the Goods occurring before delivery to the carrier must be presented in writing to Seller within 30 days of receipt of shipment and include the original transportation bill signed by the carrier noting that the carrier received the Goods from Seller in the condition claimed.
12. Warranties. (a) Exclusive Warranty. Seller's exclusive warranty is that the Goods will be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of twelve months from the date of sale by Seller (or such other period expressed in writing by Seller). Seller disclaims all other warranties, express or implied. (b) Limitations. SELLER MAKES NO WARRANTY OR REPRESENTATION, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, ABOUT NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OF THE GOODS. BUYER ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT ALONE HAS DETERMINED THAT THE GOODS WILL SUITABLY MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF THEIR INTENDED USE. Seller further disclaims all warranties and responsibility of any type for claims or expenses based on infringement by the Goods or otherwise of any intellectual property right. (c) Buyer Remedy. Seller's sole obligation hereunder shall be to replace (in the form originally shipped with Buyer responsible for labor charges for removal or replacement thereof) the noncomplying Good or, at Seller's election, to repay or credit Buyer an amount equal to the purchase price of the Good; provided that in no event shall Seller be responsible for warranty, repair, indemnity or any other claims or expenses regarding the Goods unless Seller's analysis confirms that the Goods were properly handled, stored, installed and maintained and not subject to contamination, abuse, misuse or inappropriate modification. Return of any goods by Buyer must be approved in writing by Seller before shipment. Seller shall not be liable for the suitability or unsuitability or the results from the use of Goods in combination with any electrical or electronic components, circuits, system assemblies or any other materials or substances or environments. Any advice, recommendations or information given orally or in writing, are not to be construed as an amendment or addition to the above warranty
13. Damage Limits: Etc. SELLER SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR SPECIAL, INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, LOSS OF PROFITS OR PRODUCTION OR COMMERCIAL LOSS IN ANY WAY CONNECTED WITH THE GOODS, WHETHER SUCH CLAIM IS BASED IN CONTRACT, WARRANTY, NEGLIGENCE OR STRICT LIABILITY. Further, in no event shall liability of Seller exceed the individual price of the Good on which liability is asserted.
14. Indemnities. Buyer shall indemnify and hold harmless Seller, its affiliates and its employees from and against all liabilities, losses, claims, costs and expenses (including attorney's fees and expenses) related to any claim, investigation, litigation or proceeding (whether or not Seller is a party) which arises or is alleged to arise from Buyer's acts or omissions under these Terms or in any way with respect to the Goods. Without limiting the foregoing, Buyer (at its own expense) shall indemnify and hold harmless Seller and defend or settle any action brought against Seller to the extent that it is based on a claim that any Good made to Buyer specifications infringed intellectual property rights of another party.
15. Property: Confidentiality. The intellectual property embodied in the Goods is the exclusive property of Seller and its affiliates and Buyer shall not attempt to duplicate it in any way without the written permission of Seller. Notwithstanding any charges to Buyer for engineering or tooling, all engineering and tooling shall remain the exclusive property of Seller. All information and materials supplied by Seller to Buyer relating to the Goods are confidential and proprietary, and Buyer shall limit distribution thereof to its trusted employees and strictly prevent disclosure to any third party.
16. Miscellaneous. (a) Waiver. No failure or delay by Seller in exercising any right and no course of dealing between Buyer and Seller shall operate as a waiver of rights by Seller. (b) Assignment. Buyer may not assign its rights hereunder without Seller's written consent. (c) Amendment. These Terms constitute the entire agreement between Buyer and Seller relating to the Goods, and no provision may be changed or waived unless in writing signed by the parties.
(d) Severability. If any provision hereof is rendered ineffective or invalid, such provision shall not invalidate any other provision. (e) Setoff. Buyer shall have no right to set off any amounts against the amount owing in respect of this invoice. (f) As used herein, "including" means "including without limitation".

## Certain Precautions on Specifications and Use

1. Suitability of Use. Seller shall not be responsible for conformity with any standards, codes or regulations which apply to the combination of the Good in the Buyer's application or use of the Good. At Buyer's request, Seller will provide applicable third party certification documents identifying ratings and limitations of use which apply to the Good. This information by itself is not sufficient for a complete determination of the suitability of the Good in combination with the end product, machine, system, or other application or use. The following are some examples of applications for which particular attention must be given. This is not intended to be an exhaustive list of all possible uses of this Good, nor is it intended to imply that the uses listed may be suitable for this Good:
(i) Outdoor use, uses involving potential chemical contamination or electrical interference, or conditions or uses not described in this document.
(ii) Energy control systems, combustion systems, railroad systems, aviation systems, medical equipment, amusement machines, vehicles, safety equipment, and installations subject to separate industry or government regulations.
(iii) Systems, machines and equipment that could present a risk to life or property. Please know and observe all prohibitions of use applicable to this Good.
NEVER USE THE PRODUCT FOR AN APPLICATION INVOLVING SERIOUS RISK TO LIFE OR PROPERTY WITHOUT ENSURING THAT THE SYSTEM AS A WHOLE HAS BEEN DESIGNED TO ADDRESS THE RISKS, AND THAT THE SELLER'S PRODUCT IS PROPERLY RATED AND INSTALLED FOR THE INTENDED USE WITHIN THE OVERALL EQUIPMENT OR SYSTEM.
2. Programmable Products. Seller shall not be responsible for the user's programming of a programmable Good, or any consequence thereof.
3. Performance Data. Performance data given in this catalog is provided as a guide for the user in determining suitability and does not constitute a warranty. It may represent the result of Seller's test conditions, and the user must correlate it to actual application requirements. Actual performance is subject to the Seller's Warranty and Limitations of Liability.
4. Change in Specifications. Product specifications and accessories may be changed at any time based on improvements and other reasons. It is our practice to change part numbers when published ratings or features are changed, or when significant construction changes are made. However, some specifications of the Good may be changed without any notice. When in doubt, special part numbers may be assigned to fix or establish key specifications for your application. Please consult with your Seller's representative at any time to confirm actual specifications of purchased Good.
5. Errors and Omissions. The information in this catalog has been carefully checked and is believed to be accurate; however, no responsibility is assumed for clerical, typographical or proofreading errors, or omissions.

## PRECAUTIONS

This section provides general precautions for using the Programmable Controller (PC) and related devices.
The information contained in this section is important for the safe and reliable application of the PC. You must read this section and understand the information contained before attempting to set up or operate a PC system.
1 Intended Audience ..... xii
2 General Precautions ..... xii
3 Safety Precautions ..... xii
4 Operating Environment Precautions ..... xiii
5 Application Precautions ..... xiv
6 Conformance to EC Directives ..... xV

## 1 Intended Audience

This manual is intended for the following personnel, who must also have knowledge of electrical systems (an electrical engineer or the equivalent).

- Personnel in charge of installing FA systems.
- Personnel in charge of designing FA systems.
- Personnel in charge of managing FA systems and facilities.


## 2 General Precautions

The user must operate the product according to the performance specifications described in the operation manuals.
Before using the product under conditions which are not described in the manual or applying the product to nuclear control systems, railroad systems, aviation systems, vehicles, combustion systems, medical equipment, amusement machines, safety equipment, and other systems, machines, and equipment that may have a serious influence on lives and property if used improperly.

Make sure that the ratings and performance characteristics of the product are sufficient for the systems, machines, and equipment, and be sure to provide the systems, machines, and equipment with double safety mechanisms.
This manual provides information for programming and operating OMRON PCs. Be sure to read this manual before attempting to use the software and keep this manual close at hand for reference during operation.

WARNING It is extremely important that a PC and all PC Units be used for the specified purpose and under the specified conditions, especially in applications that can directly or indirectly affect human life.

## 3 Safety Precautions

WARNING Do not attempt to take any Unit apart while the power is being supplied. Doing so may result in electric shock.

4 WARNING Do not touch any of the terminals or terminal blocks while the power is being supplied. Doing so may result in electric shock.

WARNING Do not attempt to disassemble, repair, or modify any Units. Any attempt to do so may result in malfunction, fire, or electric shock.

Do not touch the Power Supply Unit while power is being supplied or immediately after power has been turned OFF. Doing so may result in electric shock.

Provide safety measures in external circuits (i.e., not in the Programmable Controller), including the following items, to ensure safety in the system if an abnormality occurs due to malfunction of the PC or another external factor affecting the PC operation. Not doing so may result in serious accidents.

- Emergency stop circuits, interlock circuits, limit circuits, and similar safety measures must be provided in external control circuits.
- The PC will turn OFF all outputs when its self-diagnosis function detects any error or when a severe failure alarm (FALS) instruction is executed. As a countermeasure for such errors, external safety measures must be provided to ensure safety in the system.
- The PC outputs may remain ON or OFF due to deposition or burning of the output relays or destruction of the output transistors. As a countermeasure for such problems, external safety measures must be provided to ensure safety in the system.
- When the 24-VDC output (service power supply to the PC) is overloaded or short-circuited, the voltage may drop and result in the outputs being turned OFF. As a countermeasure for such problems, external safety measures must be provided to ensure safety in the system.

Caution Execute online edit only after confirming that no adverse effects will be caused by extending the cycle time. Otherwise, the input signals may not be readable.

Caution Confirm safety at the destination node before transferring a program to another node or changing contents of the I/O memory area. Doing either of these without confirming safety may result in injury.

Caution Tighten the screws on the terminal block of the AC Power Supply Unit to the torque specified in the operation manual. The loose screws may result in burning or malfunction.

When using the C200HW-PA209R Power Supply Unit with an 8-slot or 10-slot CPU Backplane or Expansion I/O Backplane, be sure to use only Backplanes with "-V1" at the end of the model number. Using an 8 -slot or 10 -slot Backplane without "-V1" at the end of the model number may result in malfunction due to deterioration of the base or pattern burnout. The 3-slot and 5-slot Backplanes do not come in "-V1" models, and models without "-V1" can be used.

## 4 Operating Environment Precautions

1. Caution Do not operate the control system in the following locations:

- Locations subject to direct sunlight.
- Locations subject to temperatures or humidity outside the range specified in the specifications.
- Locations subject to condensation as the result of severe changes in temperature.
- Locations subject to corrosive or flammable gases.
- Locations subject to dust (especially iron dust) or salts.
- Locations subject to exposure to water, oil, or chemicals.
- Locations subject to shock or vibration.

Take appropriate and sufficient countermeasures when installing systems in the following locations:

- Locations subject to static electricity or other forms of noise.
- Locations subject to strong electromagnetic fields.
- Locations subject to possible exposure to radioactivity.
- Locations close to power supplies.

The operating environment of the PC system can have a large effect on the longevity and reliability of the system. Improper operating environments can lead to malfunction, failure, and other unforeseeable problems with the PC system. Be sure that the operating environment is within the specified conditions at installation and remains within the specified conditions during the life of the system.

## 5 Application Precautions

Observe the following precautions when using the PC system.
WARNING Always heed these precautions. Failure to abide by the following precautions could lead to serious or possibly fatal injury.

- Always ground the system to $100 \Omega$ or less when installing the Units. Not connecting to a ground of $100 \Omega$ or less may result in electric shock.
- Always turn OFF the power supply to the PC before attempting any of the following. Not turning OFF the power supply may result in malfunction or electric shock.
- Mounting or dismounting I/O Units, CPU Units, Memory Cassettes, Power Supply Units, or any other Units.
- Assembling the Units.
- Setting DIP switches or rotary switches.
- Connecting cables or wiring the system.
- Connecting or disconnecting the connectors.

1 Caution Failure to abide by the following precautions could lead to faulty operation of the PC or the system, or could damage the PC or PC Units. Always heed these precautions.

- Fail-safe measures must be taken by the customer to ensure safety in the event of incorrect, missing, or abnormal signals caused by broken signal lines, momentary power interruptions, or other causes.
- Always use the power supply voltages specified in this manual. An incorrect voltage may result in malfunction or burning.
- Take appropriate measures to ensure that the specified power with the rated voltage and frequency is supplied. Be particularly careful in places where the power supply is unstable. An incorrect power supply may result in malfunction.
- Install external breakers and take other safety measures against short-circuiting in external wiring. Insufficient safety measures against short-circuiting may result in burning.
- Do not apply voltages to the Input Units in excess of the rated input voltage. Excess voltages may result in burning.
- Do not apply voltages or connect loads to the Output Units in excess of the maximum switching capacity. Excess voltage or loads may result in burning.
- Disconnect the functional ground terminal when performing withstand voltage tests. Not disconnecting the functional ground terminal may result in burning.
- Be sure that all the mounting screws, terminal screws, and cable connector screws are tightened to the torque specified in this manual. Incorrect tightening torque may result in malfunction.
- Leave the label attached to the Unit when wiring. Removing the label may result in malfunction if foreign matter enters the Unit.
- Remove the label after the completion of wiring to ensure proper heat dissipation. Leaving the label attached may result in malfunction.
- Double-check all wiring and switch settings before turning ON the power supply. Incorrect wiring may result in burning.
- Wire correctly. Incorrect wiring may result in burning.
- Mount Units only after checking terminal blocks and connectors completely.
- Be sure that the terminal blocks, Memory Units, expansion cables, and other items with locking devices are properly locked into place. Improper locking may result in malfunction.
- Check the user program for proper execution before actually running it on the Unit. Not checking the program may result in an unexpected operation.
- Confirm that no adverse effect will occur in the system before attempting any of the following. Not doing so may result in an unexpected operation.
- Changing the operating mode of the PC.
- Force-setting/force-resetting any bit in memory.
- Changing the present value of any word or any set value in memory.
- Resume operation only after transferring to the new CPU Unit the contents of the DM Area, HR Area, and other data required for resuming operation. Not doing so may result in an unexpected operation.
- Do not pull on the cables or bend the cables beyond their natural limit. Doing either of these may break the cables.
- Do not place objects on top of the cables or other wiring lines. Doing so may break the cables.
- Use crimp terminals for wiring. Do not connect bare stranded wires directly to terminals. Connection of bare stranded wires may result in burning.
- When replacing parts, be sure to confirm that the rating of a new part is correct. Not doing so may result in malfunction or burning.
- Before touching a Unit, be sure to first touch a grounded metallic object in order to discharge any static built-up. Not doing so may result in malfunction or damage.


## 6 Conformance to EC Directives

Observe the following precautions when installing the C200HX/HG/HE PCs that conform to the EC Directives.
1, 2, 3... 1. Since the C200HX/HG/HE PC is defined as an open type, be sure to install it inside a panel.
2. Provide reinforced insulation or double insulation for the DC power source connected to the DC I/O Unit and for a CPU Unit with a DC Power Supply Unit.
3. The $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{HX} / \mathrm{HG} / \mathrm{HE}$ PC that conforms to the EC Directives also conforms, as an individual unit, to the Common Emission Standard (EN50081-2) of the EC Directives. When incorporated into a device, however, the C200HX/HG/ HE PC may not satisfy this Standard due to the noise produced by the contact output when it switches on and off. In such a case, it will be necessary to take countermeasures such as connecting a surge or arc killer, or providing an external means of protection for the PC. The countermeasures taken to satisfy the Standard vary depending on the load devices, wiring, machinery configuration, etc. Described on page 137 are examples of countermeasures to be taken to reduce the noise.

## Criteria for Taking Countermeasures

(Refer to EN50081-2 for details.)
Countermeasures are not required if the frequency of load switching for the whole system with the PC included is less than 5 times per minute.
Countermeasures are not required if the frequency of load switching for the whole system with the PC included is more than 5 times per minute.

## SECTION 1 Introduction

This section provides general information about Programmable Controllers (PCs) and how they fit into a Control System.
1-1 What is a Control System? ..... 2
1-2 The Role of the PC ..... 4
1-2-1 Input Devices ..... 4
1-2-2 Output Devices ..... 4
1-3 How Does a PC Work? ..... 5

## 1-1 What is a Control System?

A Control System is the electronic equipment needed to control a particular process. It may include everything from a process control computer, if one is used, to the factory computer, down through the PCs (and there may be many of them networked together) and then on down through the network to the control components: the switches, stepping motors, solenoids, and sensors which monitor and control the mechanical operations.


PCs


A Control System can involve very large applications where many different models of PC are networked together or it could be an application as small as a single PC controlling a single output device.

## A Position Control System



In the typical Control System example shown above, a PC controls the movement of the workpiece bed across two horizontal axes using Limit Switches and Servomotors to monitor and control movement.

## 1-2 The Role of the PC

The Programmable Controller, or PC, is the part of the Control System that directly controls the manufacturing process. According to the program stored in its memory, the PC accepts data from the input devices connected to it, and uses this data to monitor the controlled system. When the program calls for some action to take place, the PC sends data to the output devices connected to it, to cause that action to take place. The PC may be used to control a simple, repetitive task, or it may be connected to other PCs, or to a host computer in order to integrate the control of a complex process.

## 1-2-1 Input Devices

PCs can receive input from either automated or manual devices. The PC could receive data from the user via a pushbutton switch, keyboard, or similar device. Automated input could come from a variety of devices: microswitches, timers, encoders, photosensors, and so on. Some devices, like the Limit Switch shown below, turn ON or OFF when the equipment actually makes contact with it. Other devices, like the Photoelectric Switch and Proximity Switch shown below, use other means, such as light or inductance, in order to get information about the equipment being monitored.


Photoelectric switch


Limit switch


Proximity switch

## 1-2-2 Output Devices

A PC can output to a myriad of devices for use in automated control. Almost anything that you can think of could be controlled (perhaps indirectly) by a PC. Some of the most common devices are motors, Solenoids, Servomotors, Stepping Motors, valves, switches, indicator lights, buzzers, and alarms. Some of these output devices; such as the motors, Solenoids, Servomotors, Stepping Motors,
and valves; affect the controlled system directly. Others; such as the indicator lights, buzzers, and alarms; provide output to notify personnel.


Solenoid


Servomotor


Stepping motor

## 1-3 How Does a PC Work?

PCs operate by monitoring input signals and providing output signals. When changes are detected in the signals, the PC reacts, through the user-programmed internal logic, to produce output signals. The PC continually scans the program in its memory to achieve this control.

## Block Diagram of PC



A program for your applications must be designed, and stored in the PC. This program is then executed as part of the cycle of internal operations of the PC.

Cycle

Cycle Time

When a PC operates, that is, when it executes its program to control an external system, a series of operations are performed inside the PC. These internal operations can be broadly classified into the following four categories:

1, 2, 3... 1. Common (or overseeing) processes, such as watchdog timer operation and testing the program memory.
2. Data input and output.
3. Instruction execution.
4. Peripheral device servicing.

The total time required for a PC to perform all these internal operations is called the cycle time. The flowchart and diagram on the following page illustrate these internal operations for a typical PC.
Timing is one of the most important factors in designing a Control System. For accurate operations, it is necessary to have answers to such questions as these:

- How long does it take for the PC to execute all the instructions in its memory?
- How long does it take for the PC to produce a control output in response to a given input signal?
The cycle time of the PC can be automatically calculated and monitored, but it is necessary to have an understanding of the timing relationships within the PC for effective system design and programming.

Flowchart of CPU Operation


Downloaded from Elcodis.com electronic components distributor

## System Configuration and Units

This section describes the system configuration used for the C200HX/C200HG/C200HE PCs and the individual Units used in the system configuration.
2-1 Basic Configuration ..... 10
2-1-1 CPU Rack ..... 10
2-1-2 Expansion I/O Racks ..... 13
2-1-3 I/O Connecting Cable ..... 14
2-2 Units ..... 14
2-2-1 CPU Units ..... 14
2-2-2 Memory Cassettes ..... 17
2-2-3 Communications Boards ..... 18
2-2-4 Power Supply Units ..... 19
2-2-5 Backplanes ..... 24
2-2-6 Standard I/O Units ..... 25
2-2-7 Group-2 High-density I/O Units ..... 27
2-2-8 High-density I/O Units Classified as Special I/O Units ..... 30
2-3 Peripheral Devices ..... 31
2-3-1 Programming Consoles ..... 31
2-3-2 CX-Programmer ..... 32
2-4 Expanded System Configurations ..... 33
2-4-1 Required Mounting Conditions ..... 33
2-4-2 Special I/O Units ..... 33
2-4-3 Link Systems and Networks ..... 40

## 2-1 Basic Configuration

The basic configuration of the PC is shown below. With the C200HX/ C200HG/C200HE, up to two or up to three Expansion I/O Racks (depending on the CPU Unit) can be connected to the CPU Rack, depending on the number of I/O points required in the system.


## 2-1-1 CPU Rack

An example of a CPU Rack is shown below. The CPU Rack consists of a CPU Backplane, CPU Unit, Power Supply Unit, I/O Units, and other special Units.


Power Supply Units
The Power Supply Unit supplies power to the CPU Rack. The Power Supply Units listed in the following table are available. Refer to 2-2-4 Power Supply Units for further details.

| Model | Supply voltage | Remarks |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| C200HW-PA204 | 100 to 120 VAC, | --- |
| C200HW-PA204S | 200 to 240 VAC | Provides 24-VDC output <br> terminals. |
|  |  | Equipped with RUN output <br> contacts. |
| C200HW-PA204R/PA209R <br> (See note.) | --- |  |
| C200HW-PD024 | 24 VDC |  |

Note The C200HW-PA204R/PA209R cannot be used with all combinations of CPU Units and Backplanes. Refer to page 23, Restrictions for the C200HW-PA204R/ PA209R, for details.

## CPU Units

The CPU Units listed in the following tables are available. Refer to 2-2-1 CPU Units for further details on the CPU Units.

| Model | User program memory | $\begin{gathered} \text { Data } \\ \text { memory } \end{gathered}$ | Extended data memory (EM) | Instruction processing time (basic instructions | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Max. real I/O } \\ \text { points } \\ \text { supported } \end{gathered}$ | Max. No. of Expansion I/O Racks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C200HE-CPU11-E/ZE | 3.2K words | 4K words | --- | $0.3 \mu \mathrm{~s} \mathrm{~min}$. | 640 points | 2 Racks |
| C200HE-CPU32-E/ZE | 7.2 K words | 6 K words | --- | $0.3 \mu \mathrm{~s} \mathrm{~min}$. | 880 points | 2 Racks |
| C200HE-CPU42-E/ZE | 7.2 K words | 6 K words | --- | $0.3 \mu \mathrm{~s} \mathrm{~min}$. | 880 points | 2 Racks |
| C200HG-CPU33-E/ZE | 15.2 K words | 6 K words | 6 K words | $0.15 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ min. | 880 points | 2 Racks |
| C200HG-CPU43-E/ZE | 15.2K words | 6 K words | 6 K words | $0.15 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ min. | 880 points | 2 Racks |
| C200HG-CPU53-E/ZE | 15.2 K words | 6 K words | 6 K words | $0.15 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ min. | 1,184 points | 3 Racks |
| C200HG-CPU63-E/ZE | 15.2 K words | 6 K words | 6 K words | $0.15 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ min. | 1,184 points | 3 Racks |
| C200HX-CPU34-E/ZE | 31.2K words | 6 K words | 6K words x 3 (18K words) | $0.1 \mu \mathrm{~s} \mathrm{~min}$. | 880 points | 2 Racks |
| C200HX-CPU44-E/ZE | 31.2K words | 6 K words | 6K words x 3 (18K words) | $0.1 \mu \mathrm{smin}$. | 880 points | 2 Racks |
| C200HX-CPU54-E/ZE | 31.2K words | 6 K words | 6K words x 3 (18K words) | $0.1 \mu \mathrm{smin}$. | 1,184 points | 3 Racks |
| C200HX-CPU64-E/ZE | 31.2K words | 6 K words | 6K words x 3 (18K words) | $0.1 \mu \mathrm{smin}$. | 1,184 points | 3 Racks |
| C200HX-CPU65-ZE | 63.2K words | 6 K words | 6K words x 8 (48K words) | $0.1 \mu \mathrm{smin}$. | 1,184 points | 3 Racks |
| C200HX-CPU85-ZE | 63.2K words | 6K words | 6K words x 16 (96K words) | $0.1 \mu \mathrm{smin}$. | 1,184 points | 3 Racks |


| Model | Max. No. of Group-2 High-density I/O Units |  | Max. No. of Special I/O Units (see note 2) | RS-232C | Clock (RTC) | Communications Board |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 64-point Units (see note 1) |  |  |  |  |
| C200HE-CPU11-E/ZE | Not supported | Not supported | 10 Units | No | No | No |
| C200HE-CPU32-E/ZE | 10 Units | 5 Units | 10 Units | No | Yes | Yes |
| C200HE-CPU42-E/ZE | 10 Units | 5 Units | 10 Units | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| C200HG-CPU33-E/ZE | 10 Units | 5 Units | 10 Units | No | Yes | Yes |
| C200HG-CPU43-E/ZE | 10 Units | 5 Units | 10 Units | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| C200HG-CPU53-E/ZE | 16 Units | 8 Units | 16 Units | No | Yes | Yes |
| C200HG-CPU63-E/ZE | 16 Units | 8 Units | 16 Units | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| C200HX-CPU34-E/ZE | 10 Units | 5 Units | 10 Units | No | Yes | Yes |
| C200HX-CPU44-E/ZE | 10 Units | 5 Units | 10 Units | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| C200HX-CPU54-E/ZE | 16 Units | 8 Units | 16 Units | No | Yes | Yes |
| C200HX-CPU64-E/ZE | 16 Units | 8 Units | 16 Units | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| C200HX-CPU65-ZE | 16 Units | 8 Units | 16 Units | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| C200HX-CPU85-ZE | 16 Units | 8 Units | 16 Units | Yes | Yes | Yes |

Note 1. Each 64 I/O Unit is treated as two Units.
2. Special I/O Units like the C200H-NC211 that are allocated the words for two Units are treated as two Units.
3. Unit number settings for Group-2 Units for the following CPU Units must be between 0 and 9:
C200HE-CPU32/42-E/ZE
C200HG-CPU33/43-E/ZE
C200HX-CPU34/44-E/ZE

## CPU Backplane

## Other Units

The CPU Backplane is required to mount the CPU Unit and other Units composing the CPU Rack. The following CPU Backplanes are available depending on the number of slot required for Units. Refer to 2-2-5 Backplanes for further details.

| Model | Number of slots |
| :--- | :--- |
| C200HW-BC031 | 3 |
| C200HW-BC051 | 5 |
| C200HW-BC081-V1 | 8 |
| C200HW-BC101-V1 | 10 |

Note When using the C200HW-PA209R Power Supply Unit with an 8-slot or 10 -slot CPU Backplane or Expansion I/O Backplane, be sure to use the C200HW-BC081-V1 or C200HW-BC101-V1.

The other Units that can be mounted to the CPU Rack include the Standard I/O Units, High-density I/O Units, and Special I/O Units.

## 2-1-2 Expansion I/O Racks

An example of an Expansion I/O Rack is shown in the following diagram. Expansion I/O Racks consist of and I/O Backplane, Power Supply Unit, I/O Units, and other Units. Expansion I/O Racks are connected to the CPU Rack to increase the number of I/O Units and other Units that can be used by the PC. You can connect up to 2 or up to 3 Expansion I/O Racks to a CPU Rack, the number depending on the CPU Unit that is used.


## Power Supply Unit

The Power Supply Unit supplies power to the Expansion I/O Rack. The Power Supply Units listed in the following table are available. Refer to 2-2-4 Power Supply Units for further details.

| Model | Supply voltage | Remarks |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| C200HW-PA204 | 100 to 120 VAC, | --- |
| C200HW-PA204S | Provides 24-VDC output <br> terminals. |  |
|  |  | Equipped with RUN <br> output contacts. |
| C200HW-PD204R |  |  |
| C200HW-PD209R |  |  |
| C200HW-PD024 | 24 VDC |  |

Note RUN output contacts cannot be used with Expansion I/O Racks.

I/O Backplane

The I/O Backplane is required to mount the Power Supply Unit and other Units composing the Expansion I/O Rack. The following I/O Backplanes are available depending on the number of slot required for Units. Refer to 2-2-5 Backplanes for further details.

| Model | Number of slots |
| :--- | :--- |
| C200HW-BI031 | 3 |
| C200HW-BI051 | 5 |
| C200HW-BI081-V1 | 8 |
| C200HW-BI101-V1 | 10 |

Note When using the C200HW-PA209R Power Supply Unit with an 8 or 10-slot Backplane, be sure to use the C200HW-BC081-V1 or C200HW-BC101-V1.

The other Units that can be mounted to an Expansion I/O Rack include the Standard I/O Units, High-density I/O Units, and Special I/O Units.

## 2-1-3 I/O Connecting Cable

The first Expansion I/O Rack is connected to the CPU Rack, and the second and third Expansion I/O Racks are connected to the previous Expansion I/O Rack through I/O Connecting Cable. There are five different lengths of cable available, which can be used as desired to provide the desired distance between each Rack. The sum of the lengths of all the I/O Connecting Cables connected within one PC, however, but be 12 m or less.

| Model | Cable length |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{CN} 311$ | 30 cm |
| $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{CN} 711$ | 70 cm |
| $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{CN} 221$ | 2 m |
| $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{CN} 521$ | 5 m |
| $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{CN} 131$ | 10 m |



## 2-2 Units

## 2-2-1 CPU Units

The following diagram shows the components of the CPU Unit as viewed from the front cover. The numbers in the diagram correspond to the numbers of the following items in the description.


## 1, 2, 3... 1. Indicators

The indicators (LEDs) on the front cover of the CPU Unit operate as described in the following table.

| LED | Contents |
| :--- | :--- |
| RUN (green) | Lights when the PC is operating normally in MONITOR <br> or RUN mode. |
| ERR (red) | Flashes if an error occurs that does not stop the CPU <br> Unit (a non-fatal error). <br> Lights if an error occurs that stops the CPU Unit (a fatal <br> error). If a fatal error occurs, the RUN indicator will turn <br> OFF and the outputs from all Output Units will turn OFF. |
| INH (orange) | Lights when the Load OFF Bit (SR 25215) turns ON. If <br> the Load OFF Bit is turned ON, the outputs from all <br> Output Units will turn OFF. |
| COMM (orange) | Lights when the CPU Unit is communicating via the <br> peripheral or RS-232C port. |

2. Memory Casette Compartment

The Memory Cassette compartment contains the built-in RAM and can be used to mount an optional Memory Cassette. Refer to 3-1-8 Mounting Memory Cassettes for the mounting methods.

## 3. DIP Switch

The DIP switch is used to make various settings that determine who the PC will operate. The C200HX/C200HG/C200HE CPU Unit has a 6-pin DIP switch, as shown in the following diagram. The settings of these pins are listed in the following table.


| Pin no. | Setting | Function |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | ON | Writing disabled for user memory. |
|  | OFF | Writing enabled for user memory. |
| 3 | ON | Contents of the Memory Cassette automatically read when power is turned on. |
|  | OFF | ON |
|  | OFF | Programming Console messages displayed in English. |

Note All pins are set to OFF for the factory defaults.

## 4. Peripheral Port

The peripheral port is connected to peripheral devices, such as the Programming Console.
5. RS-232C Port

The RS-232C port is connected to external devices that support an RS-232C interface, such as personal computers.
6. Communications Board Compartment

The Communications Board compartment is used to mount a Communica-
tions Board. Refer to 3-1-9 Mounting a Communications Board for the mounting methods.

## 2-2-2 Memory Cassettes

Memory Cassettes can be optionally mounted to increase memory capacity over just the built-in RAM. There are two types of Memory Cassette available. These are shown in the following diagram.


EEPROM Memory Cassette

When an EEPROM Memory Cassette is installed in the CPU Unit, the user memory (UM) and I/O data can be directly read and written. There is no need for a backup power supply. The Memory Cassette can also be removed from the CPU Unit and used for storing data.

| Model | Capacity |
| :--- | :--- |
| C200HW-ME04K | 4K words |
| C200HW-ME08K | 8K words |
| C200HW-ME16K | 16K words |
| C200HW-ME32K | 32K words |
| C200HW-ME64K | 64K words |

Note The C200HW-ME64K can be used with the C200HX-CPU65-ZE/CPU85-ZE CPU Units only. It cannot be used with other CPU Units.

EPROM Memory Cassette With an EPROM Memory Cassette, the program is written using a PROM Writer. The ROM is mounted to the Memory Casette and then installed in the CPU Unit. I/O data cannot be stored.

| Model | Capacity |
| :---: | :---: |
| C200HS-MP16K | 16K words/32K words |

## Memory Cassette Settings

EEPROM Memory Cassette Set the DIP switch. For an EEPROM Memory Cassette, set pin no. 1 (write protect) to either ON or OFF. Setting it to ON will protect the program in the memory from being overwritten. Setting it to OFF will allow the program to be overwritten. (The factory setting is OFF.)

EPROM Memory Cassette

For an EPROM Memory Cassette, set pin no. 1 (ROM Type Selector) according to the type of ROM that is mounted.

| Pin no. 1 | ROM type | Model | Capacity | Access speed |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| OFF | 27256 | ROM-JD-B | 16 K words | 150 ns |
| ON | 27512 | ROM-KD-B | 32 K words | 150 ns |

## 2-2-3 Communications Boards

An optional Communications Board can be mounted in the CPU Unit to provide communications with the following types of devices/systems through the communications port: SYSMAC LINK Systems, SYSMAC NET Systems, personal computers, Programmable Terminals (PTs), bar code readers, temperature controllers, devices with RS-232C or RS-422 interfaces, etc.
The following Communications Boards are available.


C200HW-COM03-V1


| Model | Specifications |
| :--- | :--- |
| C200HW-COM01 | Connection port for SYSMAC LINK, SYSMAC NET, or <br> other Communications Units. |
| C200HW-COM02-V1 | RS-232C port x 1 |
| C200HW-COM03-V1 | RS-422/485 port x 1 |
| C200HW-COM04-EV1 | Connection port for SYSMAC LINK, SYSMAC NET, or <br> other Communications Units. <br> RS-232C port $~$ 1 (supports protocol macros) |$|$

Note Use either the C200HW-COM01 or a V1 Communications Board for the ZE-version $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{HX} / \mathrm{HG} / \mathrm{HE}$ CPU Units.

The Communications Board indicators on the front panel of the CPU Unit indicate the status of the Board, as described in the following table.

| Indicator | Color | Status | Meaning |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| RDY | Green | Not lit | The Board cannot be used due to a hardware <br> error on the Board. |
|  |  | Flashing | A setting error has been discovered in the PC <br> Setup or the protocol data. |
|  | Orange | Flashing | The Board is operating properly and <br> communications are possible. |
| COMA | Orange | Flashing | Communications are in progress with the <br> device connected to port B. | | Communications are in progress with the |
| :--- |
| device connected to port A. |

## 2-2-4 Power Supply Units

Power Supply Units provide power to the CPU Rack and the Expansion I/O Racks. Power Supply Units are available for either AC or DC power input. The numbers in the diagram correspond to the numbers of the following items in the description. (The following diagram shows the C200HW-PA204S.)

## Part Names and Functions



## 1, 2, 3... 1. POWER Indicator

The POWER indicator will be lit whenever the Power Supply Unit is outputting 5 V .

## 2. Terminals for External Connections

These terminals are connected as shown in the diagram below. The numbers in the diagram correspond to the numbers of the following items in the description.

| Supply voltage | Output capacity | Output terminals | RUN output | Model |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 100 to <br> 120 VAC or <br> 200 to <br> 240 VAC <br> (Select the <br> voltage using <br> the metal <br> short bar on <br> the voltage <br> selector <br> terminals.) | $\begin{aligned} & 5 \mathrm{VDC}, 4.6 \mathrm{~A}, \\ & 30 \mathrm{~W} \end{aligned}$ | Without | Without | C200HW-PA204 |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 24 \mathrm{VDC}, \\ & 0.8 \mathrm{~A} \end{aligned}$ | Without | C200HW-PA204S |
|  |  | Without | With | C200HW-PA204R |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & 5 \mathrm{VDC}, 9 \mathrm{~A}, \\ & 45 \mathrm{~W} \end{aligned}$ | Without | With | C200HW-PA209R |
| 24 VDC | $\begin{aligned} & 5 \mathrm{VDC}, 4.6 \mathrm{~A}, \\ & 30 \mathrm{~W} \end{aligned}$ | Without | Without | C200HW-PD024 |

Terminal Connections


C200HW-PD024: DC Input


## 1, 2, 3... 1. AC Input (C200HW-PA20 $\square$ Only)

Supply either 100 to 120 VAC or 200 to 240 VAC to the AC input terminals. If one power supply phase of the equipment is grounded, connect the grounded phase side to the $\mathrm{L}_{2} / \mathrm{N}$ (or $\mathrm{L}_{1} / \mathrm{N}$ if so indicated) terminal.
2. Voltage Selector Terminals (C200HW-PA20 Only)
Short these terminals with a metal short bar when 100 to 120 VAC is being supplied to the AC input terminals.
3. LG

Ground the LG terminal to $100 \Omega$ or less to increase resistance to noise and protect against possible electrical shock.
4. GR

Ground the GR terminal to $100 \Omega$ or less to protect against possible electrical shock.
5. $\mathbf{2 4}$ VDC Output (C200HW-PA204S Only)

The 24 VDC output terminals can be used to supply power to DC Input Units. The combined power consumption for both 5 V and 24 V must be 30 W or less.
6. DC Input (C200HW-PD024 Only)

Supply 24 VDC to the DC input terminals.
7. RUN Output (C200HW-PA204R/PA209R Only)

The internal contact will turn ON when the CPU Unit is operating in RUN or MONITOR mode. These terminals are available only on the C200HWPA204R.

Restrictions for the
C200HW-PA204R/PA209R

Use the C200HW-PA204R/PA209R Power Supply Unit only with the following CPU Units and Backplanes. CPU Units and Backplanes with manufacturing numbers earlier than the ones given cannot be used.

## CPU Units

| Model | Manufacturing number (See below.) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Made in Japan | Made in the Netherlands |
| C200HX-CPU65-E | $20 Z 6$ or later | 0147 or later |
| C200HX-CPU54-E | 2817 or later |  |
| C200HX-CPU44-E | $19 Z 6$ or later |  |
| C200HX-CPU34-E | 2417 or later |  |
| C200HG-CPU63-E | $25 Z 6$ or later |  |
| C200HG-CPU53-E | 0817 or later |  |
| C200HG-CPU43-E | $19 Z 6$ or later |  |
| C200HG-CPU33-E | 1017or later |  |
| C200HE-CPU42-E | $20 Z 6$ or later |  |
| C200HE-CPU32-E | $19 Z 6$ or later |  |
| C200HE-CPU11-E | 20Z6 or later |  |
| C200HX/HG/HE- <br> CPU $\square \square$-ZE | All models |  |

## Backplanes (with C200HW-PA204R)

| Model | Manufacturing number (See below.) |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | Made in Japan | Made in the Netherlands |
| C200HW-BC031 | 0617 or later | 0147 or later |
| C200HW-BC051 | 19 Z 6 or later |  |
| C200HW-BC081 | $24 Z 6$ or later |  |
| C200HW-BC101 | 20 Z6 or later |  |

## Backplanes (with C200HW-PA209R)

| CPU Backplanes |  | I/O Backplanes |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| C200HW-BC031 | Same <br> manufacturing | C200HW-BI031 | Same <br> manufacturing <br> number as for <br> C200HW-PA204R. |
|  | number as for <br> C200HW-PA204R. | C200HW-BI051 |  |
| C200HW-BC081-V1 (-V1 or later) | C200HW-BI081-V1 (-V1 or later) |  |  |
| C200HW-BC101-V1 (-V1 or later) | C200HW-BI101-V1 (-V1 or later) |  |  |

When using the C200HW-PA209R Power Supply Unit, be sure to use only the Backplanes listed in the above table. Using a different Backplane may result in malfunction due to deterioration of the base or pattern burnout.

Note Manufacturing numbers are as shown in the following diagram.


## 2-2-5 Backplanes

There are two types of Backplane: the CPU Backplane, used for the CPU Rack, and the I/O Backplane, used for Expansion I/O Racks. The Backplane serves to hold and connect the following types of Unit: the CPU Unit, the Power Supply Unit, I/O Units, Special I/O Units, etc.
The components of the Backplanes are shown in the following diagrams and described following them. The numbers in the diagram correspond to the numbers of the following items in the description.

## CPU Backplane



## I/O Backplane



## 1, 2, 3...

1. Backplane Mounting Screws

Mount the Backplane firmly using four M4 screws.
2. Power Supply Unit Connector

Connect the Power Supply Unit.
3. CPU Unit Connector

Connect the CPU Unit.
4. Unit Mounting Slots

Mount one Unit to each slot. There are 3, 5, 8, or 10 slots available on the Backplane depending on the model of Backplane used.
5. Unit Connectors

Connect I/O Units, Special I/O Units, Interrupt Input Units, and/or Analog Timer Units.
Note Attach a C500-COV01 Connector Cover to any slot that is not being used to prevent dust and dirt from entering the unused connectors.

## 6. Unit Lock Levers

The lock levers hold the Units in place. Press down on the level and pull up on the Unit to release the lock.
7. I/O Connecting Cable Connector

Connect the I/O Cable from the CPU Rack to the first Expansion I/O Rack or between adjacent Expansion I/O Racks to this connector.

## 2-2-6 Standard I/O Units

The following Standard I/O Units are available.

## Input Units

| Name | Model number | Specifications | No. of <br> points |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| DC Input Unit | C200H-ID211 | 12 to 24 VDC | 8 pts |
|  | C200H-ID212 | 24 VDC | 16 pts |
|  | C200H-IA121 | 100 to 120 VAC | 8 pts |
|  | C200H-IA122/IA122V | 100 to 120 VAC | 16 pts |
|  | C200H-IA221 | 200 to 240 VAC | 8 pts |
|  | C200H-IA222/IA222V | 200 to 240 VAC | 16 pts |
| AC/DC Input Unit | C200H-IM211 | 12 to 24 VAC/DC | 8 pts |
|  | C200H-IM212 | 24 VAC/DC | 16 pts |

Note The C200H-ID001/002 cannot be used on the following Backplanes: C200HW$B C \square \square 1 / B I \square \square 1$.

## Output Units

| Name | Model number | Specifications | No. of points |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Contact Output Unit | C200H-OC221 | $2 \mathrm{~A}, 250 \mathrm{VAC} / 24 \mathrm{VDC}$ (For resistive loads) | 8 pts |
|  | C200H-OC222 | $2 \mathrm{~A}, 250 \mathrm{VAC} / 24 \mathrm{VDC}$ (For resistive loads) | 12 pts |
|  | C200H-OC225 | $2 \mathrm{~A}, 250 \mathrm{VAC} / 24$ VAC (For resistive loads) | 16 pts |
|  | C200H-OC223 | 2 A, 250 VAC/24 VDC (For resistive loads) Independent commons | 5 pts |
|  | C200H-OC224 | 2 A, 250 VAC/24 VDC (For resistive loads) Independent commons | 8 pts |
|  | C200H-OC222N | $2 \mathrm{~A}, 250 \mathrm{VAC} / 24 \mathrm{VDC}$ (For resistive loads) | 12 pts |
|  | C200H-OC226N | $2 \mathrm{~A}, 250 \mathrm{VAC} / 24 \mathrm{VDC}$ (For resistive loads) | 16 pts |
|  | C200H-OC224N | 2 A, 250 VAC/24 VDC (For resistive loads) Independent commons | 8 pts |
| Transistor Output Unit | C200H-OD411 | $1 \mathrm{~A}, 12$ to 48 VDC | 8 pts |
|  | C200H-OD211 | 0.3 A, 24 VDC | 12 pts |
|  | C200H-OD212 | 0.3 A, 24 VDC | 16 pts |
|  | C200H-OD213 | 2.1 A, 24 VDC | 8 pts |
|  | C200H-OD214 | 0.8 A, 24 VDC ; source type (PNP); with load short protection | 8 pts |
|  | C200H-OD216 | 5 to 24 VDC; source type (PNP) | 8 pts |
|  | C200H-OD217 | 5 to 24 VDC; source type (PNP) | 12 pts |
|  | C200H-OD21A | 1.0 A, 24 VDC ; source type (PNP); with load short protection | 16 pts |
| Triac Output Unit | C200H-OA221 | $1 \mathrm{~A}, 250 \mathrm{VAC}$ | 8 pts |
|  | C200H-OA222V | 0.3 A, 250 VAC | 12 pts |
|  | C200H-OA223 | 1.2 A, 250 VAC | 8 pts |
|  | C200H-OA224 | 0.5 A, 250 VAC | 12 pts |

## Optional Products

The following optional products are available for use with Standard I/O Units.

- I/O Unit Cover: C200H-COV11 Cover for 10-pin terminal block.
- Space Unit: C200H-SP001 Used for vacant slots.


## Components

The Standard I/O Units come in three shapes; A-shape, B-shape, and E-shape. Refer to Appendix $D$ Specifications for the dimensions of each Unit. The numbers in the diagram correspond to the numbers of the following items in the description.

## A-shape I/O Unit (10-terminal Terminal Block) <br> B-shape I/O Unit (19-terminal Terminal Block)



E-shape I/O Unit (10-terminal Terminal Block)


Note The C200H-OC226 is an extended B-shape I/O Unit and its dimensions are different from those of the B-shape I/O Unit shown above.

## 1, 2, 3... 1. I/O Unit Lock Notch

The lock notch fits into the Backplane to hold the Unit in place.
2. Nameplate

The nameplate shows the model number of the I/O Unit.
3. I/O Indicators (LEDs)

The indicators show the ON/OFF status of the I/O points. The arrangement of the indicators varies with the model of I/O Unit, as shown in the following tables.
4. Terminal Block

The terminal block is used to wiring I/O. There terminals blocks are removable and consist of two parts.

Units with 10-terminal Terminal Blocks

| Appearance | Unit type | Model numbers |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 8-point Units | ID211, IM211, IA121, IA221, OC221, and OA216 |
| $\bigcirc$ | 8-point Units F: Fuse burnt out (with LED) | OD213, OD411, OA221, and OA223 |
|  | 8-point Units ALARM indictors (with LEDs) | OD214 |
|  | 5-point Units | OD223 |

Units with 19-terminal Terminal Blocks

| Appearance | Unit type | Model numbers |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 16-point Units | ID212, IA122, IA122V, IA222, IA222V, IM212, OC225, OC226N, OD212 and OD21A |
|  | 12-point Units | OC222, OC222N, OD211, OD217, OA222V, and OA224 |
|  | 8-point Units | OC224 and OC224N |

## 2-2-7 Group-2 High-density I/O Units

Group-2 High-density I/O Units come in two varieties; C-shape and D-shape. The shape of the two varieties is the same, but C-shape Units have only one connector, while the D-shape Units have two. C-shape Units have 32 I/O points and D-shape Units have 64 I/O points.

Group-2 High-density I/O Units can be used with C200H-CPU21/22/23/31 CPU Racks and Expansion I/O Racks. They cannot be used with Slave Racks.

| Unit | Specifications | Shape | Model |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| DC Input Unit | $12 \mathrm{VDC} ; 64$ pts | D | C200H-ID111 |
|  | $24 \mathrm{VDC} ; 32 \mathrm{pts}$ | C | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{ID} 217 \\ & \mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{ID} 218 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 24 VDC; 64 pts | D | $\begin{aligned} & \text { C200H-ID216 } \\ & \text { C200H-ID219 } \end{aligned}$ |
| Transistor Output Unit | 4.5 VDC, 16 mA to 26.4 VDC, 100 mA ; 32 pts | C | C200H-OD218 |
|  | $4.5 \mathrm{VDC}, 16 \mathrm{~mA}$ to 26.4 VDC, 100 mA ; 64 pts | D | C200H-OD219 |
|  | 24 VDC, 0.5 A (5A/Unit); 32 pts | C | C200H-OD21B |

## C-shape Units (32-point Units)



## D-shape Units (64-point Units)



## 1, 2, 3... 1. I/O Unit Lock Notch

The lock notch fits into the Backplane to hold the Unit in place.

## 2. Nameplate

The nameplate shows the model number of the I/O Unit.
3. I/O Indicators (LED)

The indicators show the ON/OFF status of the I/O points. The arrangement of the indicators varies with the model of I/O Unit, as shown in the following tables.
4. I/O Number Setting Switch

This switch is used to set the I/O number for the Unit. Set the number to between 0 and F for Units with one 40 -pin connector and to between 0 and 8 or A and E for Units with two 40-pin connectors.
5. 40-pin Connectors

The number of connectors depends on the Unit.
6. Indicator Switch

Determines whether the status of connector 1 or connector 2 I/O points are shown on the I/O indicators.

## I/O Indicators

Units with One 40-pin Connector

Units with Two 40-pin Connectors

| Appearance | Unit type | Model numbers |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| D217 | 64 points Unit | ID111, ID217, and ID219 |
| 0 7 <br> 8  |  |  |
| 8 15 <br> 0 7 |  |  |
| 0 7 <br> 8 75 |  |  |
| $\cdots \cdots \cdots$ |  |  |
| OD219 F/ <br> 1  <br> 0  |  | OD219 |
| 0 0 <br> 8  | F: Fuse burnt out (with LED) |  |
| 8 15 <br> 0  |  |  |
| 0 7 <br> 8 15 |  |  |
| (10.15 |  |  |

## 2-2-8 High-density I/O Units Classified as Special I/O Units

Some High-density I/O Units are classified as Special I/O Units. Up to 10 or up to 16 Special I/O Units can be connected to a PC depending on the CPU Unit that is used. These Units have two 24 -pin connectors. In general, these Units control 32 I/O points, although some Units can control 128 I/O points when set for dynamic operation.
Refer to Appendix B Specifications for detailed specifications and dimensions of the Units.

| Unit | Model Number | Specifications |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| TTL Input Unit | C200H-ID501 | 5 VDC, 32 inputs |
| DC Input Unit | C200H-ID215 | 24 VDC; 32 inputs |
| TTL Output Unit | C200H-OD501 | 5 VDC, 32 outputs |
| Transistor Output Unit | C200H-OD215 | 24 VDC; 32 outputs |
| TTL I/O Unit | C200H-MD501 | 5 VDC, 16 inputs, 16 outputs |
| DC Input/Transistor Output Unit | C200H-MD115 | 12 VDC; 16 inputs, 16 outputs |
|  | C200H-MD215 | 24 VDC; 16 inputs, 16 outputs |



## 1, 2, 3... 1. I/O Unit Lock Notch

The lock notch fits into the Backplane to hold the Unit in place.
2. Nameplate

The nameplate shows the model number of the Unit.
3. I/O Indicators (LED)

The indicators show the ON/OFF status of the I/O points.
4. Unit Number Setting Switch

Turn OFF the power supply to the PC and set the unit number to between 0 and F using a flat-blade screwdriver, being careful not to damage the slot or leave the switch set half-way between two settings.

## 5. 24-pin Connectors

There are two 24-pin connectors.

## 2-3 Peripheral Devices

There are various Peripheral Devices that can be use to support C200HX/ C200HG/C200HE operation. These Peripheral Devices are introduced in this section.

## 2-3-1 Programming Consoles

There are two Programming Consoles that can be used with the C200HX/ $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{HG} / \mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{HE}$ : the C200H-PRO27-E and the CQM1-PRO01-E. The following illustration shows the C200H-PRO27-E Programming Console.

Connected to Peripheral Port on CPU Unit.


As shown in the illustration, the C200H-PRO27-E Programming Console connects to the C200HX/C200HG/C200HE CPU Unit with C200H-CN222 or C200H-CN422 Connecting Cable, which must be purchased separately.
The CQM1-PRO01-E Programming Console comes with 2 m of Connecting Cable.

## 2-3-2 CX-Programmer

The CX-Programmer is a Programming Device that runs on Windows. It is used for full-scale programming operations. Use the following Connecting Cables to connect the computer running the CX-Programmer with the C200HX/HG/ HE(-Z) PCs.

## Connecting Cables for C200HX/HG/HE(-Z) PCs

| Unit | Unit port | Computer | Computer port | Network type | Model | Length | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CPU Unit | Built-in peripheral port | IBM PT/AT or compatible | D-Sub, 9-pin male | Peripheral bus or SYSWAY | CQM1-CIF02 | 3.3 m | --- |
|  | Built-in <br> RS-232C <br> port <br> D-Sub, <br> 9-pin, female | IBM PT/AT or compatible | D-Sub, 9-pin male | SYSWAY | XW2Z-200S- <br> CV/500S-CV | $2 \mathrm{~m} / 5 \mathrm{~m}$ | ESD (electrostatic discharge) countermeasures |
|  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { XW2Z-200S-V/ } \\ & 500 S-V \end{aligned}$ | $2 \mathrm{~m} / 5 \mathrm{~m}$ | --- |
| Host Link Unit (See note.) (C200H- <br> LK201-V1 or C120-LK201 -V1) | RS-232C port, D-Sub, 25-pin female | IBM PT/AT or compatible | D-Sub, 9-pin male | SYSWAY | $\begin{aligned} & \text { XW2Z-200P-V/ } \\ & \text { 500P-V } \end{aligned}$ | $2 \mathrm{~m} / 5 \mathrm{~m}$ | --- |
| Communications Board | RS-232C port, D-Sub, 9-pin female | IBM PT/AT or compatible | D-Sub, 9-pin male | SYSWAY | XW2Z-200S-CV/500S-CV | $2 \mathrm{~m} / 5 \mathrm{~m}$ | ESD (electrostatic discharge) countermeasures |
|  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { XW2Z-200S-V/ } \\ & \text { 500S-V } \end{aligned}$ | $2 \mathrm{~m} / 5 \mathrm{~m}$ | --- |

Note The Host Link Units cannot be used to connect the CX-Programmer to a Z-type $P C$ (i.e., one with a $-Z$ suffix on the model number).

## 2-4 Expanded System Configurations

## 2-4-1 Required Mounting Conditions

A maximum of 16 Special I/O Units including PC Link Units can be mounted to any slot of CPU, Expansion I/O, and Slave Racks. I/O word numbers 100 to 199, 400 to 459 , and DM 1000 to DM 2599 are allocated to each Special I/O Unit.

High-density I/O Units can be mounted Remote I/O Slave Units only when the Remote I/O Slave Units are connected to $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{RM} 001-\mathrm{PV} 1$ or C200H-RM201 Remote I/O Master Units.

The number of Special I/O Units used with a Slave Rack is limited by data transmission considerations, as shown in the table below. The numbers in the table indicate the maximum number of Units of groups A, B, C, or D which can be used with a single Slave Rack.

| A | B | ( | C |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| D |  |  |  |
| High-speed Counter Units | High-density and Mixed I/O | Temperature Sensor Units | Position Control Units |
| Position Control Units | Units | (C200H-NC211, |  |
| (C200H-NC111/112, | Temperature Control Units | Voice Units | C200HW-NC413) |
| C200HW-NC113/213) | Cam Positioner Units |  | Motion Control Units |
| ASCII Units | Heat/Cool Temperature |  |  |
| Analog I/O Units | Control Unit |  |  |
| ID Sensor Units | PID Control Unit |  |  |
| Fuzzy Logic Units |  |  | 2 units max. |
| 4 units max. | 8 units max. | 6 units max. |  |

Note 1. When a combination of Units from groups A, B, C, and D is used, the number from each group must satisfy both the following equations:
$3 A+B+2 C+6 D \leq 12$ $A+B+C+D \leq 8$
2. Other Units can be added until the total number of Units reaches ten. If PC Link Units are used, the number of Units including the PC Link Units must not exceed ten.

## 2-4-2 Special I/O Units

It is possible to connect a variety of Special I/O Units to the C200HX/ C200HG/C200HE Racks.

High-density I/O Units (Special I/O Units)

The TTL Input Unit, DC Input Unit, TTL Output Unit, Transistor Output Unit, TTL I/O Unit, and DC Input/Transistor Output Unit are High-density I/O Units.

The C200H-ID501, C200H-OD501, and C200H-MD501 are I/O Units for the TTL Unit.

Eight input points each of the C200H-ID501, C200H-ID215, C200H-MD501, C200H-MD115, and C200H-MD215 can be set for pulse input.
A High-density I/O Unit can retrieve pulse input, which is shorter in length than that of the High-density I/O Unit cycle time, as an input signal when the Highdensity I/O Unit is set for pulse input.

The C200H-MD501, C200H-MD115, and C200H-MD215 can each be set for 128 dynamic input points ( 64 points $x$ two circuits) and the C200H-OD501 and C200H-OD215 can each be set for 128 dynamic output points ( 64 points x two circuits).


High-speed Counter Units The High-speed Counter Units have the following six operation modes.
Linear, circular, preset, gate, latch, and sampling operation modes
The High-speed Counter Units, which have a counting speed of 50 kcps , can be used for phase-difference pulse input, adding and subtracting pulse input, and pulse and direction input. The High-speed Counter Units have eight-point output per single axis.


## Position Control Units

The Position Control Units have pulse-train output, thus enabling connection to stepping motor drivers or servomotor drivers.
The C200H-NC111 and C200H-NC112 are for a single axis, and the C200H-NC211 is for two axes.


## Analog I/O Units

The Analog Input (A/D) Units retrieve analog inputs and the Analog Output (D/A) Unit sends analog outputs.
The following Analog I/O Units are available:
C200H-AD001 with 4 -point analog input, C200H-AD002 with 8-point analog input, C200H-DA001 with 2-point analog output, and C200H-DA002 with 4 -point analog output


Temperature Sensor Units
The following table lists Temperature Sensor Unit models and available temperature sensors.
Only one kind of temperature sensor can be connected to the C200H-TS001 or C200H-TS002. Each Temperature Sensor Unit connects to a maximum of four temperature sensor inputs.

| Model | Connectable temperature sensor |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{TS} 001$ | $\mathrm{~K}(\mathrm{CA}) / \mathrm{K}(\mathrm{IC})$ |
| $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{TS} 002$ | $\mathrm{~K}(\mathrm{CA}) / \mathrm{L}(\mathrm{Fe}-\mathrm{CuNi})$ (available for DIN) |
| $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{TS} 101$ | $\mathrm{JPt} 100 \Omega$ |
| $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{TS} 102$ | $\mathrm{Pt} 100 \Omega$ (available for DIN/1989JIS) |



ASCII Unit

BASIC programs can be input to the ASCII Unit via its port 1 from any personal computer in terminal mode if the personal computer incorporates an RS-232C interface.
It is possible to write BASIC programs with an IBM PC/AT or compatible.


## Voice Unit

Voice messages can be input from dynamic microphones or cassette tape recorders and output from loudspeakers or headsets via the Voice Unit.
The Voice Unit incorporates a sentence function and word combination function, either of which can be selected to record voice messages for 64 seconds maximum.
Voice can be saved on floppy disks with an IBM PC/AT or compatible.


## ID Sensor Units

The ID Sensor Units are used to construct non-contact information recognition systems.
By connecting a R/W Head or R/W Antenna to an ID Sensor Unit, data can be written to the Data Carrier attached to each moving object and the data of the Data Carrier can be read by the C200HS.
The following models of ID Sensor Units are available.
Electromagnetic induction model: C200H-IDS01-V1
Microwave model: C200H-IDS21


## Fuzzy Logic Unit

The C200H-FZ001 Fuzzy Logic Unit incorporates a high-functional fuzzy Logic processor and allows high-speed fuzzy logic.
A personal computer can be connected to the Fuzzy Logic Unit via RS-232C cables for software development and monitoring. Use the C500-SU981-E Fuzzy Support Software for IBM PC/AT or compatible personal computers.


## Temperature Control Units

Thermocouples or platinum resistance thermometers connect to the Temperature Control Unit. With the built-in selector of the Temperature Control Unit, ten kinds of thermocouples or two kinds of platinum resistance thermometers can be selected.
Select the control output of the Temperature Control Unit from the following.

| Model | Temperature sensor input | Control output |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C200H-TC001 | Thermocouple: <br> R, S, K (CA), J (IC), T (CC), <br> E (CRC), B, N, L (IC), U (CC) | Transistor output |
| C200H-TC002 |  | Voltage output |
| C200H-TC003 |  | Current output |
| C200H-TC101 | Platinum resistance thermometer: JPt100, Pt100 | Transistor output |
| C200H-TC102 |  | Voltage output |
| C200H-TC103 |  | Current output |

Temperature Control Unit


Data Setting Console


## Cam Positioner Unit

Heat/Cool Temperature
Control Units

A single C200H-CP114 Cam Positioner Unit is as powerful as 48 mechanical cams because it can complete jobs that normally require 48 mechanical cams. It is possible to set 16 -point external output and 32 -point internal output as cam output. The 32-point internal output can be retrieved as data by the C200HS.


Data Setting Console


The Heat/Cool Temperature Control Units measure the temperature of an object with a connected temperature sensor (thermocouple or platinum resistance thermometer), and heats and cools according to a preset control mode.
Select the control output of the Heat/Cool Temperature Control Unit from the following.

| Model | Temperature sensor input | Control output |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C200H-TV001 | Thermocouple: <br> R, S, K (CA), J (IC), T (CC), <br> E (CRC), B, N, L (IC), U (CC) | Transistor output |
| C200H-TV002 |  | Voltage output |
| C200H-TV003 |  | Current output |
| C200H-TV101 | Platinum resistance thermometer: JPt100, Pt100 | Transistor output |
| C200H-TV102 |  | Voltage output |
| C200H-TV103 |  | Current output |

Data Setting Console


## PID Control Unit

The PID Control Unit scales inputs from connected sensors and then carries out PID control according to preset control mode.
Select the control output of the PID Control Unit from the following.

| Model | Control output |
| :--- | :--- |
| C200H-PID01 | Transistor output |
| C200H-PID02 | Voltage output |
| C200H-PID03 | Current output |

PID Control Unit


Data Setting Console


## 2-4-3 Link Systems and Networks

The $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{HX} / \mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{HG} / \mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{HE}$ can be included in an expanded system configuration including a Host Link System (SYSMAC WAY), a PC Link System, Optical or Wired Remote I/O Systems (SYSMAC BUS), CompoBus/S, DeviceNet, SYSMAC NET Link or SYSMAC LINK System. All of these can be used in common with the $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{HX} / \mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{HG} / \mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{HE}$. In addition, the following Unit can be connected: B7A Interface Unit. Specifications for all of these Units are provided in Appendix B Specifications.

## SYSMAC LINK Systems

OMRON's SYSMAC LINK System is a communications network that connects up to 62 nodes to provide data links, data transfers, and datagram services.


- Data links provide automatic transfer of up to 2,966 words of data in the LR and/or DM Areas.
- Data transfers of up to 256 words each can be implemented by programming the NETWORK READ (RECV(98)) and NETWORK WRITE (SEND(90)) instructions in the user program.
- Data transfers via datagrams are also available using a command/response format.
- A C200HW-COM01 or C200HW-COM04-E Communications Board and a C200HW-CE001 or C200HW-CE002 Bus Connection Unit are required to use a SYSMAC LINK Unit.

The C200H-APS03 Auxiliary Power Supply Unit is used as a backup power supply for optical SYSMAC LINK Systems.

SYSMAC NET Link Systems OMRON's SYSMAC NET Link System is an FA-oriented limited-area network that connects up to 126 nodes to provide datagram services, data transfers, and data links.


- Data transfers via datagrams are implemented using a command/response format.
- Data transfers can also be implemented for up to 990 words each by programming the NETWORK READ (RECV(98)) and NETWORK WRITE (SEND(90)) instructions in the user program.
- Data links provide automatic transfer of up to 32 words of data in the LR Area and/or up to 99 words of data in other data areas.
- A C200HW-COM01 or C200HW-COM04-E Communications Board and a C200HW-CE001 or C200HW-CE002 Bus Connection Unit are required to use a SYSMAC NET Link Unit.
The C200H-APS01 and C200H-APS02 Power Supply Adapters are used to connect to a central power supply (and must be mounted in the slot immediately to the left of the SYSMAC NET Link Unit).
Note Refer to the SYSMAC NET Link System Manual (W178) for further information.


## Host Link Systems

PC Link System


Note The PC Link Units must be counted as Special I/O Units.

## CompoBus/S Systems

The CompoBus/S is a high-speed I/O data communications system designed to meet the needs of time-critical FA applications.


- The CompoBus/S Master Unit is mounted to the CPU Rack or an Expansion I/O Rack. The number of Master Units that can be mounted is indicated below.


## Number of Mountable Master Units

## C200HX/HE, C200HG-CPU3 $\square / 4 \square /(-Z)$

10 Units when used as 1 Special I/O Unit (i.e., 10 words allocated)
5 Units when used as 2 Special I/O Units (i.e., 20 words allocated)
C200HX, C200HG-CPU5 $\square / 6 \square / 8 \square(-Z)$
16 Units when used as 1 Special I/O Unit (i.e., 10 words allocated)
5 Units when used as 2 Special I/O Units (i.e., 20 words allocated)
Note Unit numbers A to F can be set only with the following CPU Units.
C200HX-CPU54(-Z)
C200HX-CPU64(-Z)
C200HX-CPU65-Z
C200HX-CPU85-Z
C200HG-CPU53(-Z)
C200HG-CPU63(-Z)

- For each Master Unit, up to 32 slaves can be connected for a maximum of 256 points of I/O data communications (8 input words and 8 output words).
- The Special I/O Area is used for data transmissions.
- A wide variety of slaves are available to support relay, sensor, and other I/O.
- Bit Chain Terminals can also be used as slaves to send and receive small quantities of I/O points at greater distances.

Note The CompoBus/S Master Units must be counted as Special I/O Units.

## DeviceNet Systems

The DeviceNet is an I/O data communications system conforming to the DeviceNet standard being developed to standardize device-level networks for FA.


- The DeviceNet Master Unit is mounted to the CPU Rack or an Expansion I/O Rack. Only one Master Units can be mounted.
- Up to 50 slaves can be connected for a maximum of 1,600 points of I/O data communications ( 50 input words and 50 output words).
- The IR Area is used for data transmissions (outputs: IR 50 to IR 99; inputs: IR 350 to IR 399).
- A wide variety of slaves are available to support relay, sensor, analog and other I/O.

Note 1. The DeviceNet System cannot be used at the same time as a Remote I/O System.
2. The DeviceNet Master Units must be counted as Special I/O Units.
3. Slaves made by other manufacturers can be connected as long as they conform to the DeviceNet standard.

Remote I/O Systems
A maximum of two Optical or Wired Remote I/O Master Units can be mounted to slots in either the CPU Rack or an Expansion I/O Rack. A maximum total of five Slave Racks, each with a single Slave Unit, can be connected. C500 Slave Racks can be used, but each C500 Slave Rack must be counted as two Racks in calculating the total. For details, refer to the SYSMAC C-series Rack PCs Wired Remote I/O System Manual (W120) or SYSMAC C-series Optical Remote I/O System Manual (W136).


## Optical Systems

A maximum total of 64 Optical I/O Units can be connected in an optical system (32 words).

Note 1. The number of Slave Racks is not related to the number of Master Units.
2. If the number of Optical I/O Units exceeds 32, a B500-RPT01(-P) Repeater Unit is required.
3. Optical and Wired Units cannot be mixed in the same system.

## Wired Systems

A maximum total of $32 \mathrm{I} / \mathrm{O}$ Interface Terminals and I/O Terminals ( 32 words) can be connected in a wired system.

Controller Link Systems

Controller Link Units can be mounted to C200HX/HG/HE CPU Racks to create automatic data links that can be freely set between C200HX/HG/HE, CVM1, and/or CV-series PCs. Controller Link Support Boards are also available so that IBM PC/AT or compatibles can also be included in the Controller Link System. Controller Link Systems support a message service that can be used as required for communications using the SEND and RECV instructions. An example configuration for $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{HX} / \mathrm{HG} / \mathrm{HE}$ PCs is shown below.


- Controller Link Systems are wired using multidrop connections with twistedpair cable. Each System can include up to 32 nodes and can extend up to 1 km for $500-\mathrm{Kbps}$ communications and up to 500 m for 2-Mbps communications.
- For data links, each PC node can read/write up to 8,000 words and each computer node, up to 32,000 words. The data link words can be either set automatically or that can be set manually to more efficiently meet the needs of specific applications using Controller Link Support Software.
- The message service can be used to send up to 2,012 bytes of data at a time.
- A Communications Board (C200HW-COM01/COM04-EV1) and a Bus Connection Unit (C200HW-CE001/CE002/CE012) are required to mount a Controller Link Unit to a C200HX/HG/HE PC.
- The Controller Link Unit cannot be used with the C200HE-CPU11-E/ZE.

PC Card Unit

The PC Card Units allows you to expand PC capabilities by adding a PC card. The PC card can be used to save and retrieve CIO, DM, EM, and other data area contents between the CPU Unit and the PC card from the ladder-diagram program (using the CMCR instruction). An Ethernet card can also be used to connect to an Ethernet network so that data area or ladder-diagram program contents can be read or written from computers on the network. Examples of PC Card Unit Applications are shown below.


Note A media attachment unit (MAU) is required to connect twisted-pair cable to the CV-series Ethernet Unit.

- Program data read via a PC Card Unit cannot be edited on the Ladder Support Software.
- PCMCIA2.1 PC cards are used (except for 3.3 V cards). Two PC card interface slots are provided. Up to two type I or type II cards can be mounted, or one type III card can be mounted, enabling applications of standard SRAM, ATA, flash memory, and other PC cards.
- A Communications Board (C200HW-COM01/COM04-EV1) and a Bus Connection Unit (C200HW-CE001/CE002/CE012) are required to mount a PC Card Unit to a $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{HX} / \mathrm{HG} / \mathrm{HE}$ PC.

Downloaded from Elcodis.com electronic components distributor

## SECTION 3 Installation and Wiring

This section describes how to install a PC System, including mounting the various Units and wiring the System. Be sure to follow the instructions carefully during installing. Improper installation can cause the PC to malfunction, resulting in extremely dangerous situations.
3-1 Installation Environment ..... 50
3-1-1 Installation and Wiring Precautions. ..... 50
3-1-2 Installing Racks ..... 51
3-1-3 Mounting Height ..... 53
3-1-4 Mounting Dimensions (Units: mm) ..... 54
3-1-5 DIN Track Mounting ..... 55
3-1-6 Mounting Units to the Backplane ..... 58
3-1-7 I/O Connecting Cables ..... 60
3-1-8 Mounting Memory Cassettes ..... 61
3-1-9 Mounting a Communications Board ..... 62
3-2 Wiring ..... 63
3-2-1 Power Supply Wiring ..... 63
3-2-2 Standard I/O Unit Wiring ..... 68
3-2-3 Electrical Noise ..... 74

## 3-1 Installation Environment

This section details the necessary environmental conditions for installing the PC. Proper installation procedures and a proper environment are essential to getting the best performance and reliability from your PC.

Caution Static electricity can damage PC components. Your body can carry an electrostatic charge, especially when the humidity is low. Before touching the PC, be sure to first touch a grounded metallic object, such as a metal water pipe, in order to discharge any static build-up.

## 3-1-1 Installation and Wiring Precautions.

Ambient Conditions

Cooling

Clearance between Racks

Do not install the PC in any of the following locations. Doing so will affect PC life and may adversely affect operating performance.

- Locations subject to direct sunlight.
- Locations subject to ambient temperatures lower than $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ or higher than $55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (or higher than $45^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ when using a Programming Console).
- Locations subject to ambient humidity lower than $35 \%$ or higher than $85 \%$.
- Locations subject to condensation as the result of severe changes in temperature.
- Locations subject to corrosive or flammable gases.
- Locations subject to dust (especially iron dust) or salts.
- Locations subject to shock or vibration.
- Locations subject to exposure to water, oil, or chemicals.
- Take appropriate and sufficient countermeasures when installing systems in the following locations.
- Locations subject to static electricity or other forms of noise.
- Locations subject to strong electromagnetic fields.
- Locations subject to possible exposure to radioactivity.
- Locations close to power supplies.

There are two points to consider in order to ensure that the PC does not overheat. The first is the clearance between the Racks, and the second is installation of a cooling fan.

The Racks need to have sufficient room between each other to allow for I/O wiring, and additional room to ensure that the I/O wiring does not hamper cooling. The Racks must also be mounted so that the total length of the Connecting Cable between all Racks in a given series does not exceed 12 m . As a general rule, about 70 to 120 mm should be left between any two Racks. Consider factors such as the width of the wiring duct, wiring length, ventilation, and ease of access to Units, when determining the spacing between Racks. Greater space is required between Racks when using certain CPU Bus and Special I/O Units. Refer to the operation manuals for the Units you are using for details.

## Cooling Fan

Noise Resistance

A cooling fan is not always necessary, but may be needed in some installations. Try to avoid mounting the PC in a warm area or over a source of heat. A cooling fan is needed if the ambient temperature may become higher than that specified. If the PC is mounted in an enclosure, install a cooling fan, as shown in the following diagram, to maintain the ambient temperature within specifications.


Abide by the following precautions to help increase resistance to noise.

- Do not mount the PC in a control panel containing high-voltage equipment.
- Install the PC at least 200 mm from power lines.
- Ground the mounting plate between the PC and the mounting surface.


## 3-1-2 Installing Racks

The following figures show two views, each consisting of a mounted CPU Rack and two Expansion I/O Racks. Provide a space of 20 mm minimum on the upper and lower sides of each duct for ventilation and Unit replacement.


Each Rack must be mounted vertically, that is, with the printing on the front panels oriented as it would normally read. Racks may be mounted to any sturdy support meeting the environmental specifications.
Whenever possible, the Racks should be mounted to metal-plated mounting plate that are securely grounded. If all of the Racks cannot be mounted to the same mounting plate, the individual plates should be securely connected together using 3 wires of at least $2 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ in cross-sectional area. The Backplanes are mounted to the plate(s) with four M4 screws each.
Whenever possible, use wiring conduit to hold the I/O wiring. Standard wiring conduit should be used, and it should be long enough to completely contain the I/O wiring and keep it separated from other cables.

Note Tighten the PC Rack mounting screws, terminal block screws, and cable screws to the torque of $1.2 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$.

Racks must be mounted horizontally so that the Units are upright (i.e., not upside down or lying on their backs). The Units can overhead and malfunction if not mounted properly.

I/O Connecting Cables

Each I/O Connecting Cable can be up to 10 m long, but the sum total of all cables between the CPU Rack and Expansion I/O Racks must be 12 m or less.

The duct work shown in the following diagram is recommended to hold I/O wiring. Although optional, this duct work can be used to house the wires from the I/O Units that run along the sides of the Racks, keeping the wires from becoming entangled. This figure illustrates the correct way to mount the Racks.


Note When using the C200HW-PA209R Power Supply Unit at an ambient temperature exceeding $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, in order to improve air circulation, ensure that there is a
gap of at least 80 mm between the top of the Power Supply Unit and the top of the panel, wiring ducts, parts, or any other structures.


## 3-1-3 Mounting Height

The mounting height of CPU Racks, Expansion I/O Racks, or Slave Racks is 118 mm or 153 mm depending on the type of I/O Units mounted. If Peripheral Devices or connection cables are attached, the additional dimensions must be taken into account. Allow sufficient clearance in the control panel in which the PC is mounted.


Note: Figures marked with an asterisk are for when the C200HW-PA209R is mounted.

## 3-1-4 Mounting Dimensions (Units: mm)

## Backplanes



|  | Model | A | W |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| CPU Backplane | C200HW-BC031 | 246 mm | 260 mm |
|  | C200HW-BC051 | 316 mm | 330 mm |
|  | C200HW-BC081-V1 | 421 mm | 435 mm |
|  | C200HW-BC101-V1 | 491 mm | 505 mm |
|  | C200HW-BI031 | 175 mm | 189 mm |
|  | C200HW-BI051 | 245 mm | 259 mm |
|  | C200HW-BI081-V1 | 350 mm | 364 mm |
|  | C200HW-BI101-V1 | 420 mm | 434 mm |

Note The C200HW-PA204R/PA209R cannot be used with all combinations of CPU Units and Backplanes. Refer to page 23, Restrictions for the C200HW-PA204R/ PA209R, for details.

## Backplane Insulation Plates

If there is an electric potential difference between grounds when devices are wired separately, then use a Backplane Insulation Plate. There are four models available, corresponding to the number of slots in the Backplane. The dimensions at locations A, B, C, D, and E are shown below in millimeters for each Backplane Insulation Plate model.


## Insulation Plates for CPU Backplanes

| Specifications | Model | Dimensions (mm) |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | E | D | C | B | A |
| For 3 slots |  | 261 | 210 | --- | --- | 246 |
| For 5 slots |  | 331 | 280 | --- | --- | 316 |
| For 8 slots |  | 436 | 385 | --- | --- | 421 |
| For 10 slots |  | 506 | 455 | 227.5 | 270.5 | 491 |

## Insulation Plates for CPU Backplanes

| Specifications | Model | Dimensions (mm) |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | E | D | C | B | A |  |
| For 3 slots | C200HW-ATT32 | 190 | 140 | --- | --- | 175 |  |
| For 5 slots | C200HW-ATT52 | 260 | 210 | --- | --- | 245 |  |
| For 8 slots | C200HW-ATT82 | 365 | 315 | --- | --- | 350 |  |
| For 10 slots | C200HW-ATTA2 | 435 | 385 | --- | --- | 420 |  |

## 3-1-5 DIN Track Mounting

The PC may be mounted using DIN track if desired. This type of mounting is not required, and the PC may be directly mounted to any sturdy support meeting the environmental specifications (refer to Appendix B Specifications). If you want to mount the PC on DIN track, you can order a DIN Track from OMRON (refer to Appendix B Standard Models). DIN Tracks come in the two heights shown below.

Note Never use DIN Track to mount Backplane in locations subject to vibration.

DIN Track Mounting Bracket The DIN Track Mounting Bracket shown below is necessary for mounting the PC to the DIN Track.


DIN Track
The following DIN Tracks are available.


| Model | Specification |
| :--- | :--- |
| PFP-50N | 50 cm long, 7.3 mm high |
| PFP-100N | 1 m long, 7.3 mm high |
| PFP-100N2 | 1 m long, 16 mm high |

## Procedure

1, 2, 3... 1. The following diagram is a view of the back of the Backplane. Attach one Mounting Bracket to the left and right sides of the Backplane as shown below.


There are two Backplane mounting screws each on the left and right sides of the Backplane. Use these screws to attach the DIN Track Mounting Brackets to the Backplane.
2. Mount the Backplane to the DIN Track so that the claws on the Mounting Brackets fit into the upper portion of the DIN Track as shown below.


DIN Track Mounting Bracket
3. Loosen the screws attaching the Mounting Brackets to the Backplane. Slide the Backplane upward as shown below so that the Mounting Bracket and Backplane clamp securely onto the DIN Track. Tighten the screws.


## 3-1-6 Mounting Units to the Backplane

The CPU Unit of the C200HX/C200HG/C200HE has no I/O points built in. In order to complete the PC it is necessary to mount at least one or more I/O Units to the Backplane. Mount the I/O Unit to the Backplane by locking the top of the I/O Unit into the slot on the Backplane and rotating the I/O Unit downwards as shown in the following diagram.


Press down on the yellow lock lever at the bottom of the slot, press the I/O Unit firmly into position, and then release the yellow lock lever, making sure the connector on the back of the Unit is properly connected.

(To remove a Unit, hold down the lock lever with an implement such as a screwdriver.)

CPU Units, I/O Power Supply Units and Slave Units must have the screws on the bottom tightened with a Phillips screwdriver. The screwdriver must be held at a slight angle, so be sure to leave enough space below each Rack.


## 3-1-7 I/O Connecting Cables

Each Rack must be mounted vertically, that is with the printing on the front panels oriented as it would normally be read. The Racks should be mounted one above the other with the CPU Rack uppermost as shown below.

The C200HX/HG/HE is approved by Underwriters Laboratories under the condition that, "The device must be mounted vertically for ventilation purposes."

Connect the CPU Rack to the first Expansion I/O Rack with an I/O Connecting Cable and then connect each Expansion I/O Rack in order, again using I/O Connecting Cables. Each I/O Connecting Cable can be up to 10 m long, but the sum total of all cables between the CPU Rack and Expansion I/O Racks must be 12 m or less.

Firmly connect the I/O Connecting Cables to the connectors on the Backplanes and tighten the connector screws. An I/O bus error will occur stopping PC operation if any of the I/O Connecting Cables is disconnected. Be sure to connect these Cables carefully and securely.


A hole of 53 mm is diameter is required to pass the connectors on the $1 / \mathrm{O}$ Connecting Cables through. This hole can be reduced to 33 mm by removing the hood from the connector, but be sure to reassemble the connector properly and securely, and secure it with the connector screws.

The pull strength of the Cables is 5 kg . Do not allow more than 5 kg of force to be applied to the Cables.

Note 1. The sum of the length of all I/O Connecting Cables in one PC must be 12 m or less.
2. Be careful to connect the Cables in the correct locations.
3. Always secure the I/O connection cables with the connector screws.

## 3-1-8 Mounting Memory Cassettes

Use the following procedure to mount a Memory Cassette.

1. Caution Be careful to always turn the power off before inserting or removing a Memory Cassette. If a Memory Cassette is inserted into or removed from the CPU Unit with the power on, it may cause the CPU Unit to malfunction or cause damage to the memory.

1, 2, 3... 1. Open the Memory Cassette compartment cover.

2. Press the Memory Cassette firmly to the back to mount it.

3. Close the compartment cover.


## 3-1-9 Mounting a Communications Board

Caution Be careful to always turn the power off before inserting or removing a Communications Board. If a Communications Board is inserted into or removed from the CPU Unit with the power on, it may cause the CPU Unit to malfunction, cause damage to the memory, or cause errors in communications.

1, 2, 3... 1. Open the Memory Cassette compartment cover.

2. Open the Communications Board compartment cover.

3. Slid the Communications Board in on the supports and press it firmly to the back of the compartment.

4. Close the compartment covers.


## 3-2 Wiring

## 3-2-1 Power Supply Wiring

## AC Power Supply Units

Note 1. Do not remove the protective label from the top of the Unit before wiring. This label is to prevent wiring clippings and other foreign matter from entering the Unit during wiring procedures.
2. After completing the wiring, remove the protective label from the top of the Unit before starting operation. The Unit will overheat if operated with this label in place.


C200HW-PA204R or
C200HW-PA209R
Power Supply Unit


## AC Power Source

Voltage Selector

Isolation Transformer

Current Consumption

## 24-VDC Output

- Supply 100 to 120 or 200 to 240 VAC.
- Keep voltage fluctuations within the specified range

| Supply voltage | Allowable voltage fluctuations |
| :--- | :--- |
| 100 to 120 VAC | 85 to 132 VAC |
| 200 to 240 VAC | 170 to 264 VAC |

- If one power supply phase of the equipment is grounded, connect the grounded phase side to the $L_{2} / \mathrm{N}$ (or $\mathrm{L}_{1} / \mathrm{N}$ if so indicated) terminal.

Shorted: 100 to 120 VAC
Open: 200 to 240 VAC
Short-circuit the voltage selection terminals with the shorting bracket supplied as an accessory to select 100 to 120 VAC supply voltage. For 200 to 240 VAC leave them open.

Noise between the PC and ground can be significantly reduced by connecting a 1-to-1 isolation transformer. Do not ground the secondary coil of the transformer.

The current consumption will be 120 VA max. ( 180 VA max. with the C200HWPA209) per Rack, and there will be a surge current of at least 5 times the max. current when power is turned on.

Use these terminals as the power supply for 24-VDC Input Units. Never externally short these terminals; PC operation will stop if these terminals are shorted. These terminals are available on the C200HW-PA204S only.
Although the $24-\mathrm{VDC}$ output can supply up to 0.8 A , the combined power consumption for both 5 V and 26 V must be 30 W or less, i.e., the capacity of the $24-$ VDC output will be reduced if the Units mounted to the Rack consume a lot of current. Refer to Appendix C Unit Current and Power Consumption for the consumption current of each Unit.

The output voltage of the 24-VDC output will vary with the current consumption of the load as shown in the following table. Be sure to check the current consumption and allowable voltage ranges of the devices connected before using these terminals.

| Load current on 24-VDC <br> output | Less than 0.3 A | 0.3 A or higher |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Accuracy of 24-VDC output <br> for lot No. 0197 or later | $+17 \%$ | $+10 \%$ |
| Accuracy of 24-VDC output <br> for lot No. 3187 or earlier | $+10 \%$ | $-11 \%$ |

Note Lot numbers are as shown in the following diagram.


Connect a dummy load as shown in the following diagram if the maximum operating voltage of the connected device is $26.4 \mathrm{~V}(24 \mathrm{~V}+10 \%)$.


- Resistance of the dummy load:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{R}=24 /\left(0.3-\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{L}}\right)(\Omega) \\
& 120 \Omega \text { when } \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{L}}=0.1 \mathrm{~A} \\
& 240 \Omega \text { when } \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{L}}=0.2 \mathrm{~A} \\
& \text { Not necessary when } \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{L}}=0.3 \mathrm{~A} \\
& \text { ( } \mathrm{L}_{\mathrm{L}} \text { : Total current of connected devices) }
\end{aligned}
$$

- Capacity of the dummy load resistance:

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\mathrm{W}=\left(0.3-\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{L}}\right) \times 26.4 \times 5(\text { Safety factor }) \\
30 \mathrm{~W}(120 \Omega) \text { when } \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{L}}=0.1 \mathrm{~A} \\
15 \mathrm{~W}(240 \Omega) \text { when } \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{L}}=0.2 \mathrm{~A}
\end{array}
$$

Note Since the dummy load will generate heat, be careful not to allow any combustible materials to come in contact with the resistor.

RUN Output

## Crimp Terminals

The terminals on the Power Supply Unit are M3.5, self-raising terminals with screws. Use crimp terminals for wiring. Do not connect bare stranded wires directly to terminals. Tighten the terminal block screws to the torque of $0.8 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$. Use round-type crimp terminals (M3.5) having the dimensions shown below.


Caution
Tighten the terminal block screws to the torque of $0.8 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$. The loose screws may result in short-circuit, malfunction, or burning.

Note 1. Supply power to all of the Power Supply Units from the same source.
2. Be sure to check the setting of the voltage selector before supplying power.
3. Do not forget to remove the label from the top of the Power Supply Unit before turn on the power supply.

## DC Power Supplies

## Note

1. Do not remove the protective label from the top of the Unit before wiring. This label is to prevent wiring clippings and other foreign matter from entering the Unit during wiring procedures.
2. After completing the wiring, remove the protective label from the top of the Unit before starting operation. The Unit will overheat if operated with this label in place.

## C200HW-PD024

Power Supply Unit


## DC Power Source

## Power Consumption

Crimp Terminals

Supply 24 VDC. Keep voltage fluctuations within the specified range (19.2 to 28.8 V ).

The power consumption will be 40 W max. per Rack, and there will be a surge current of at least 5 times the max. power when power is turned on.
The terminals on the Power Supply Unit are M3.5, self-raising terminals with screws. Use crimp terminals for wiring. Do not connect bare stranded wires directly to terminals. Tighten the terminal block screws to the torque of $0.8 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$. Use crimp terminals (M3.5) having the dimensions shown below.


Do not reverse the positive and negative poles when wiring the power supply terminals.
Supply power to all of the Power Supply Units from the same source.
Do not forget to remove the label from the top of the Power Supply Unit before turning on the power supply to ensure proper heat dissipation.
For satisfying the EC Directives (Low-voltage Directives), provide reinforced insulation or double insulation for the DC power supply used for the CPU Unit.

## Grounding

Power Supply Unit


To avoid electrical shock, attach a grounded (earth ground) AWG 14 wire (crosssectional area of at least $2 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ ) to the GR terminal. The resistance to ground must be $100 \Omega$ or less. Do not use a wire longer than 20 m . Care must be taken, because ground resistance is affected by environmental conditions such as soil composition, water content, time of year, and the length of time since the wire was laid underground.
The Line Ground (LG) terminal is a noise-filtered neutral terminal that does not normally require grounding. If electrical noise is a problem, however, this terminal should be connected to the Ground (GR) terminal.
PC operation may be adversely affected if the ground wire is shared with other equipment, or if the ground wire is attached to the metal structure of a building.

When using an Expansion I/O Rack, the Rack must also be grounded to the GR terminal. The same ground can be used for all connections.


If grounding results in operating errors, insulate the CPU Backplane and all Expansion I/O Backplanes from the control panel. Refer to Using the Antinoise Insulating Attachment on page 77 for details.

## Crimp Terminals

The terminals on the Power Supply Unit are M3.5, self-raising terminals with screws. Use crimp terminals for wiring. Do not connect bare stranded wires directly to terminals. Tighten the terminal block screws to the torque of $0.8 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$. Use crimp terminals (M3.5) having the dimensions shown below.


## 3-2-2 Standard I/O Unit Wiring

Caution Check the I/O specifications for the I/O Units, and consider the following points.

- Do not apply a voltage that exceeds the input voltage for Input Units or the maximum switching capacity for Output Units. Doing so may result in breakdown, damage or fire.
- When the power supply has positive and negative terminals, be sure to wire them correctly.
Note To satisfy the EC Directives (Low-voltage Directives), provide reinforced insulation or double insulation for the DC power source connected to the DC I/O Unit. Use a separate power source for the DC I/O Unit from the external power supply for the Contact Output Unit.

The following electric wires are recommended.
Terminal Block Connector Electric Wire Size
10-terminal AWG 22 to 18 ( 0.32 to $0.82 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ )
19-terminal AWG $22\left(0.32 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}\right)$
Note The allowable current capacity of electric wiring differs depending on factors such as ambient temperature, insulation thickness, etc., so be sure to take these factors into account when selecting electric wire.

Crimp Terminals
The terminals on the Power Supply Unit are M3.5, self-raising terminals with screws. Use crimp terminals for wiring. Do not connect bare stranded wires directly to terminals. Tighten the terminal block screws to the torque of $0.8 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$. Use crimp terminals (M3.5) having the dimensions shown below.


For satisfying the EC Directives (Low-voltage Directives), provide reinforced insulation or double insulation for the DC power supply used for the I/O Units.

## Wiring

Be sure that each Unit is securely mounted. In order to prevent wire scraps and other objects from getting inside of the Unit, keep the top-surface label on while wiring the Unit. After the wiring has been completed, be sure to remove the label in order to allow heat radiation.


Wire the Units so that they can be easily replaced. In addition, make sure that the l/O indicators are not covered by the wiring.
Do not place the wiring for I/O Units together or in the same duct as power lines. Inductive noise can cause errors in operation.
Tighten the terminal screws to the torque of $0.8 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$.
The terminals have screws with $3.5-\mathrm{mm}$ diameter heads and self-raising pressure plates. Connect the lead wires to the terminals as shown below.


## Terminal Blocks

Unlock the terminal block of an I/O Unit to remove the terminal block from the I/O Unit. You do not have to remove the lead wires from the terminal block in order to remove it from an I/O Unit.


Locks for terminal block. Unlock to remove the terminal block from the I/O Unit. Make sure the terminal block is locked securely after wiring is complete.

## I/O Unit Covers

## Input Devices

## DC Input Units

A C200H-COV11 Cover is provided as an I/O Unit cover for Units that use 10P terminal block connectors. After the I/O wiring has been completed, slide the cover up from the bottom, as shown in the illustration below. These Covers should be applied whenever the extra protection is required.


Observe the following information when selecting or connecting input devices.
The following types of DC input devices can be connected.


NPN open-collector output


NPN current output


The circuit below should be used for I/O devices having a voltage output.


The circuit below should NOT be used for I/O devices having a voltage output.


## AC Input Units



Note When using Reed switch as the input contact for an AC Input Unit, keep the allowable current to 1 A or greater. If Reed switches with smaller allowable currents are used, the contacts may fuse due to surge currents.

Input Leakage Current
When two-wire sensors, such as photoelectric sensors, proximity sensors, or limit switches with LEDs, are used, the input bit may be turned ON erroneously by leakage current. In order to prevent this, connect a bleeder resistor across the input as shown below.


If the leakage current is less than 1.3 mA , there should be no problem. If the leakage current is greater than 1.3 mA , determine the resistance $(R)$ and power rating $(\mathrm{W})$ for the bleeder resistor using the following formulas.

For standard I/O Units:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{I}=\text { leakage current in } \mathrm{mA} \\
& \mathrm{R}=\frac{7.2}{2.4 \times \mathrm{I}-3} \mathrm{k} \Omega \text { max. } \\
& \mathrm{W}=\frac{2.3}{\mathrm{R}} \mathrm{~W} \text { min. }
\end{aligned}
$$

The previous calculations are based on the following equations.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& I \times \frac{R \times \frac{\text { Input voltge }(24)}{\text { Input current }(10)}}{R+\frac{\text { Input voltage }(24)}{\text { Input current }(10)}} \leq \text { OFF voltage }(3) \\
& \mathrm{W} \geq \frac{\text { Input voltage }(24)}{\mathrm{R}} \times \text { Input voltage }(24) \times \text { Tolerance }(4)
\end{aligned}
$$

Precautions when Connecting a Two-wire DC Sensor

When using a two-wire sensor with a $12-$ VDC or $24-$ VDC input device, check that the following conditions have been met. Failure to meet these conditions may result in operating errors.
1, 2, 3... 1. Relation between voltage when the PC is ON and the sensor residual voltage:
$\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ON}} \leqq \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CC}}-\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{R}}$
2. Relation between voltage when the PC is ON and sensor control output (load current):
$\mathrm{I}_{\text {OUT }}(\mathrm{min}) \leqq \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{ON}} \leqq \mathrm{I}_{\text {OUT }}$ (max.)
$\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{ON}}=\left(\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CC}}-\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{R}}-1.5\right.$ [PC internal residual voltage] $) / \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{IN}}$
When $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{ON}}$ is smaller than $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{OUT}}(\mathrm{min})$, connect a bleeder resistor R . The bleeder resistor constant can be calculated as follows:
$\mathrm{R} \leqq\left(\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CC}}-\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{R}}\right) /\left(\mathrm{I}_{\text {OUT }}(\mathrm{min})-.\mathrm{I}_{\text {ON }}\right)$
Power $W \geqq\left(V_{C C}-V_{R}\right)^{2} / R \times 4$ [allowable margin]
Note The residual voltage in the PC is 4.0 V for the following Units:
C200H-ID211/ID212/IM211/IM212/INT01
The residual voltage is 1.5 V for all other Units.
3. Relation between current when the PC is OFF and sensor leakage current:
$\mathrm{l}_{\text {OFF }} \geqq \mathrm{I}_{\text {leak }}$
Refer to Input Leakage Current later in this section for details.
The IOfF values differ for each Unit, but is always 1.3 mA for Input Units whose OFF current specifications are not given.

$\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CC}}$ : Power voltage
$\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ON}}$ : PC ON voltage
ION: PC ON current
loff: PC OFF current
$\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{IN}}$ : PC input impedance
$\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{R}}$ : Sensor output residual current
IOUT: Sensor control current (load current)
$l_{\text {leak: }}$ Sensor leakage current
R: Bleeder resistance

## Output Circuits

Output Short-circuit Protection

If a load connected to the output terminals is short-circuited, output elements and printed boards may be damaged. To guard against this, incorporate a fuse in the external circuit.

## Transistor Output Residual Voltage

When connecting TTL circuits to transistor Output Units, it is necessary to connect a pull-up resistor and a CMOS IC between the two. This is because of the residual voltage left on the transistor output after the output turns OFF.

## Output Leakage Current

If there is a possibility of leakage current causing a transistor or triac to malfunction, connect a bleeder resistor across the output as shown below.


Determine the value and rating for the bleeder resistor using the following formula.

$$
\mathrm{R}<\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ON}}}{\mathrm{l}}
$$

Where
$\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ON}}=\mathrm{ON}$ voltage of the load in V
$\mathrm{I}=$ leakage current in mA
$R=$ bleeder resistance in $k \Omega$

Output Surge Current
When connecting a transistor or triac Output Unit to an output device having a high surge current (such as an incandescent lamp), care must be taken to avoid damage to the Output Unit. The transistor and triac Output Units are capable of withstanding a surge current of ten times the rated current. If the surge current for a particular device exceeds this amount, use the circuit shown below to protect the Output Unit.


Another way of protecting the Output Unit lets the load draw a small current (about one third the rated current) while the output is OFF, significantly reducing the surge current. This circuit (shown below) not only reduces the surge current, but also reduces the voltage across the load at the same time.


## 3-2-3 Electrical Noise

## I/O Signal Lines

Whenever possible, place I/O signal lines and power lines in separate ducts or tubes. If placing them together cannot be avoided, use shielded cable to minimize the effects, and connect the shielded end to the GR terminal.


## Inductive Load Surge Suppressor

When an inductive load is connected to an I/O Unit, it is necessary to connect a surge suppressor or diode in parallel with the load as shown below. This is so that the back EMF generated by the load will be absorbed.


Note Use surge suppressors and diodes with the following specifications.
Surge Suppressor
Resistance: $50 \Omega$
Capacitor: $\quad 0.47 \mu \mathrm{~F}$
Voltage: $\quad 200 \mathrm{~V}$
Diode
Leading-edge peak inverse voltage: At least 3 times load voltage Average rectified current: 1 A

## External Wiring

If power cables must be run alongside the I/O wiring (that is, in parallel with it), at least 300 mm must be left between the power cables and the I/O wiring as shown below.


Where: $\quad 1=1 / O$ wiring
2 = General control wiring
3 = Power cables
If the I/O wiring and power cables must be placed in the same duct (for example, where they are connected to the equipment), they must be shielded from each other using grounded metal plates.


When the PC controls an operation such as the clockwise and counterclockwise operation of a motor, provide an external interlock such as the one shown below to prevent both the forward and reverse outputs from turning ON at the same time.

Interlock circuit


This circuit prevents outputs MC1 and MC2 from ever both being ON at the same time. Even if the PC is programmed improperly or malfunctions, the motor is protected.

## Using the Antinoise Insulating Attachment

When using the C200HX/HG/HE CPU Unit near a power supply system, unwanted current paths may cause operating errors. If this occurs, use an Antinoise Insulating Attachment. If this Attachment is connected to the CPU Backplane and all Expansion I/O Backplanes, the PC will be insulated from the control panel. This will prevent external noise from entering the PC.
Antinoise Insulating Attachments must be purchased separately using the following model number.

| Model | Quantity |
| :--- | :--- |
| C200HW-ATT01 | Four attachments included |

## Dimensions (Unit: mm)



## Insulating Method for Backplanes

As shown in the following diagram, connect the Attachments to the control panel first (four locations) and then tighten the screws. The recommended tightening torque is $1.2 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$.


## Precautions

- Always attach the Attachments as shown above.
- When the Attachments are used to mount the Backplanes, the height of the Rack will be increased by approximate 10 mm . Confirm that the front of the Units, cables, or other parts of the PC do not come into contact with other devices.
- If the installation environment is subject to noise, then noise can also enter on the power supply line. If necessary, use noise filters or insulating transformers to remove noise from the power supply line.


## Power Interruptions

A sequential circuit is built into the PC to handle power interruptions. This circuit prevents malfunctions due to momentary power loss or voltage drops. A timing diagram for the operation of this circuit is shown below.
The PC ignores all momentary power failures if the interruption lasts no longer than 10 ms (no longer than 2 ms for a DC Power Supply). If the interruption lasts
between 10 and 25 ms (between 2 and 5 ms for a DC Power Supply), the interruption may or may not be detected. If the supply voltage drops below $85 \%$ of the rated voltage for longer that 25 ms (less for the DC Power Supply), the PC will stop operating and the external outputs will be automatically turned OFF.
Operation is resumed automatically when the voltage is restored to more than $85 \%$ of the rated value. The diagram below shows the timing of PC operation and stopping during a power interruption. The time it takes to detect the power failure is shorter when the power supply is DC. Also, the voltage value for which the C200HX/HG/HE will stop due to a drop in the power supply voltage will be lower than that for AC.


## Programming Console Operation

This section describes the function of the Programming Console and its connection methods.
4-1 Using the Programming Console ..... 80
4-1-1 Nomenclature ..... 80
4-1-2 Connecting the Programming Console ..... 81
4-2 Checking Initial Operation ..... 82

## 4-1 Using the Programming Console

## 4-1-1 Nomenclature

The front panel of the Programming Console is shown below, taking the $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{PRO} 27-\mathrm{E}$ as an example.


LCD Area
Mode Selector Switch

Keys

This window displays the program contents and monitor status.
PROGRAM MODE: Used for creating programs.
RUN MODE: Used for executing the programs.
MONITOR MODE: Used for monitoring PC status.

Instruction, numeric, and operation keys are used for inputting the program and data.

Note 1. The operations of C200H-PRO27-E and CQM1-PRO01-E Programming Consoles are the same.
2. The following keys look different but have the same functions.


## 4-1-2 Connecting the Programming Console

There are two Programming Console models that can be used with the C200HX/ C200HG/C200HE: the C200H-PRO27-E and the CQM1-PRO01-E. The following illustration shows how a Programming Console (a C200H-PRO27-E in this case) connects to the C200HX/C200HG/C200HE CPU Unit.


As indicated in the illustration, the C200H-PRO27-E Programming Console connects to the C200HX/C200HG/C200HE CPU Unit with C200H-CN222 (2 m) or C200H-CN422 (4 m) Connecting Cable, which must be purchased separately.
The CQM1-PRO01-E Programming Console comes with 2 m of Connecting Cable.

## 4-2 Checking Initial Operation

After the Programming Console has been connected, it can be used to check initial C200HX/C200HG/C200HE operation. Make sure that the Programming Console is properly connected and that the correct power supply is being provided, and then follow the procedure outlined below.
1, 2, 3... 1. Check to be sure that the Programming Console is in PROGRAM mode.

2. Turn on the power to the PC and check the CPU Unit indicators. The green POWER indicator should light.

3. Check the Programming Console display and input the password (Clear and then Monitor Keys). If operation is normal, the display should appear as shown below.


Indicates the mode set by the mode selector switch.
Note If the mode is not indicated, turn off and restart the power supply.
4. After checking PC operation, turn off the power. If operation is not normal, refer to 5-1 Troubleshooting.

## Troubleshooting, Inspections, and Maintenance

The C200HX/C200HG/C200HE provides self-diagnostic functions to identify many types of abnormal system conditions. These functions minimize downtime and enable quick, smooth error correction.
This section provides information on hardware and software errors that occur during PC operation. It also provides inspection and maintenance information that can be used to help prevent the occurrence of errors.
5-1 Troubleshooting ..... 84
5-2 Inspection and Maintenance ..... 87
5-2-1 Replacing Output Unit Fuses ..... 87
5-2-2 Replacing Relays ..... 88
5-2-3 Batteries ..... 91
5-3 Inspections ..... 92

## 5-1 Troubleshooting

CPU Racks and Expansion I/O Racks

| Error | Probable cause | Possible correction |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| POWER indicator does not light. | The voltage selector terminal setting is wrong. (A 100-VAC voltage is used when set to 200 VAC.) | Correct the voltage selector terminal setting. |
|  | The 24-V output terminals are externally shorted. | Correct the wiring. |
|  | An internal fuse has blown. <br> The Power Supply Unit is broken. (A 200-VAC voltage was used when set to 100 VAC.) | Replace the Power Supply Unit. |
|  | There is a short-circuit in the internal power supply. (There is a short-circuit in the $5 / 26-V D C$ supplied by the Power Supply Unit in a Unit on the Rack.) | Replace the Unit with the short-circuit. |
| RUN indicator does not light. | The program has an error (no END instruction). | Correct the program. |
|  | A power supply line is defective. | Replace the CPU Unit. |
|  | Special I/O Units are assigned overlapping unit numbers. | Correct the unit number assignments. |
|  | A Slave Unit's power supply is turned off, or no Unit is set as the terminator. | Turn on the power to the Slave Unit, or set a Unit as the terminator. |
| RUN indicator is lit, but RUN output does not turn on. | The power circuit is defective. | Replace the CPU Unit. |
| Relays do not operate from a particular number onwards. | The I/O bus is defective. | Replace the Backplane. |
| Outputs (or inputs) turn ON for particular Relay numbers. |  |  |
| All the bits from a particular Unit turn ON. |  |  |

## Input Units

| Error | Probable cause | Possible correction |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Indicator lights are turned off, and no inputs turn ON. | No external input power supply is provided. | Provide a power supply. |
|  | The external input voltage is low. | Supply the rated voltage. |
|  | Terminal screws are loose. | Tighten the terminal screws. |
|  | Terminal block connectors are making poor contact. | Securely lock the connectors, or replace them if necessary. |
| Indicator lights are turned ON, but no inputs turn ON. | The input circuit is defective. | Replace the Unit. |
| All inputs remain ON, and will not turn OFF. | The input circuit is defective. | Replace the Unit. |
| Inputs do not turn ON for particular Relay numbers. | An input device is defective. | Replace the input device. |
|  | Input wiring is disconnected. | Check the input wiring. |
|  | Terminal screws are loose. | Tighten the terminal screws. |
|  | Terminal block connectors are making poor contact. | Securely lock the connectors, or replace them if necessary. |
|  | The ON time for external inputs is too short. | Adjust the input device. |
|  | The input circuit is defective. | Replace the Unit. |
|  | An input bit address is used for an OUT instruction in the program. | Correct the program. |
| Inputs do not turn OFF for particular Relay numbers. | The input circuit is defective. | Replace the Unit. |
|  | An input bit address is used for an OUT instruction in the program. | Correct the program. |
| Inputs are turning ON and OFF irregularly. | The external input voltage is low. | Supply the rated voltage. |
|  | There is malfunctioning due to noise. | Apply noise countermeasures such as installing a surge suppressor, installing an isolation transformer, and using shielded cables. |
|  | Terminal screws are loose. | Tighten the terminal screws. |
|  | Terminal block connectors are making poor contact. | Securely lock the connectors, or replace them if necessary. |
| Malfunctioning Relays are in groups of eight. | Common terminal screws are loose. | Tighten the terminal screws. |
|  | Terminal block connectors are making poor contact. | Securely lock the connectors, or replace them if necessary. |
|  | The CPU Unit is defective. | Replace the CPU Unit. |
| Operation is normal, but the input indicator does not light. | The LED is defective. | Replace the Unit. |

Output Units

| Error | Probable cause | Possible correction |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| No outputs turn ON. | A load power supply is not provided. | Provide the power supply. |
|  | The load power supply voltage is low. | Provide the rated voltage. |
|  | Terminal screws are loose. | Tighten the terminal screws. |
|  | Terminal block connectors are making poor contact. | Securely lock the connectors, or replace them if necessary. |
|  | A fuse is blown. | Replace the fuse. |
|  | I/O bus connectors are making poor contact. | Replace the Unit. |
|  | The output circuit is defective. | Replace the Unit. |
| Outputs all fail to turn OFF. | The output circuit is defective. | Replace the Unit. |
| Indicators do not light, and the outputs for particular Relay numbers do not turn ON. | The output ON time is too short. | Correct the program. |
|  | The output circuit is defective. | Replace the Unit. |
|  | The program's OUT instruction bit addresses overlap. | Correct the program. |
| Indicators light, but the outputs for particular Relay numbers do not turn ON. | An output device is defective. | Replace the output device. |
|  | Output wiring is disconnected. | Check the output wiring. |
|  | Terminal screws are loose. | Tighten the terminal screws. |
|  | Terminal block connectors are making poor contact. | Securely lock the connectors, or replace them if necessary. |
|  | Output Relays are defective. | Replace the Relays. |
|  | The output circuit is defective. | Replace the Unit. |
| Indicator lights are off, but the outputs for particular Relay numbers do not turn OFF. | Output Relays are defective. | Replace the Relays. |
|  | There is faulty restoration due to leakage current or residual current. | Replace the external load or add a dummy resistor. |
| Indicators light, and the outputs for particular Relay numbers do not turn OFF. | The output circuit is defective. | Replace the Unit. |
|  | The program's OUT instruction bit addresses overlap. | Correct the program. |
| Outputs are turning ON and OFF irregularly. | The load power supply voltage is low. | Supply the rated voltage. |
|  | The program's OUT instruction bit addresses overlap. | Correct the program. |
|  | There is malfunctioning due to noise. | Apply noise countermeasures such as installing a surge suppressor, installing an isolation transformer, using shielded cables, or attaching the Insulating Attachments. |
|  | Terminal screws are loose. | Tighten the terminal screws. |
|  | Terminal block connectors are making poor contact. | Securely lock the connectors, or replace them if necessary. |
| Malfunctioning Relays are in groups of eight. | Common terminal screws are loose. | Tighten the terminal screws. |
|  | Terminal block connectors are making poor contact. | Securely lock the connectors, or replace them if necessary. |
|  | A fuse is blown. | Replace the fuse. |
|  | The CPU Unit is defective. | Replace the CPU Unit. |
| Operation is normal, but the output indicator does not light. | The LED is defective. | Replace the Unit. |

## 5-2 Inspection and Maintenance

## 5-2-1 Replacing Output Unit Fuses

The following Output Units each contain one fuse. Replace the fuse if the fuse indicator lights. The OD211, OD212, OA222, and OA224 Output Units do not have fuse indicators. Replace the fuses on these Units if outputs are not produced.

| Unit | Fuse indicator | Capacity <br> ( 20 mm long x 5.2 mm dia.) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C200H-OD411 | Yes | $125 \mathrm{~V}, 5 \mathrm{~A}$ |
| C200H-OD211 | No |  |
| C200H-OD212 | No | $125 \mathrm{~V}, 8 \mathrm{~A}$ |
| C200H-OD213 | Yes |  |
| C200H-OA221 | Yes | 250 V, 5 A |
| C200H-OA222V | No | 250 V, 3 A |
| C200H-OA223 | Yes | 250 V, 5 A |
| C200H-OA224 | No | 250 V, 3.15 A |

The OD411, OD213, OA221 and OA223 Output Units also provide an external output bit that can be used to check the condition of the fuse. If bit 08 of the word allocated to the Unit is ON, the fuse is burnt out.
To replace a fuse, follow the steps below. Use only UL/CSA certified replacement fuses.

1,2,3... 1. Turn OFF the power to the PC.
2. Detach the terminal block by unlocking the lock levers at the top and bottom of the terminal block.
3. While pushing down the lock lever on the Backplane with a screwdriver as shown below, remove the Output Unit.

4. Using a Phillips screwdriver, remove the screw from the top of the Unit.
5. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, detach the case from the Unit.

6. Pull out the printed circuit board.
7. Insert a new fuse. A spare fuse is provided inside the rear of the case when the Unit is delivered.

8. Reassemble in reverse order of assembly.

Note 1. Use UL or CSA approved fuses if the UL or CSA standards must be satisfied. For further details, consult the fuse manufacturer.
2. Fuses in High-density I/O Units cannot be replaced by the user. Refer to your OMRON dealer for service.

## 5-2-2 Replacing Relays

The following Output Units provide relay sockets that allow the Relays to be replaced if they should go bad. Use the Relay listed in the table.

| Output Unit | Relay |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{OC} 221$ | G6B-1174P-FD-US |
| $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{OC} 222$ | 24 VDC |
| $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{OC} 223$ |  |
| $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{OC} 224$ |  |
| $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{OC} 225$ |  |
| $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{OC} 222 \mathrm{~V}$ | G6R-1, 24 VDC |
| $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{OC} 224 \mathrm{~V}$ |  |
| $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{OC} 226$ |  |

Use the following procedure to replace a Relay.
Note The relays on the C200H-OC222N, C200H-OC224V, and C200H-OC226 cannot be replaced.

1,2, 3... 1. Turn OFF the power to the PC.
2. Detach the terminal block by unlocking the lock levers at the top and bottom of the terminal block.
3. While pushing down the lock lever on the Backplane with a screwdriver as shown below, remove the Output Unit.

4. Using a Phillips screwdriver, remove the screw from the top of the Unit.
5. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, detach the case from the Unit.

6. Pull out the printed circuit board. The Relays are placed on the PC boards of individual Units as shown in the figures below.
7. A Relay puller is provided inside the rear of the case when the Unit is delivered. Use the Relay puller to pull out the Relay as shown below. Insert a new Relay.
Relays for the C200H-OC222V/OC224V/OC226V can be replaced without using the Relay puller.

8. Reassemble in reverse order of assembly.
\Caution Check the pin arrangement before inserting a new Relay into the socket. Pins can only be inserted one way, so do not try to force them if they do not go in easily. Applying too much force can bend the pins and render them unusable.

OC221/OC224


OC222


OC223


OC225


OC222V


OC224V


OC226


Note The relays on the C200H-OC222N, C200H-OC224V, and C200H-OC226 cannot be replaced.

## 5-2-3 Batteries

# ! DANGER 

Batteries can burn, explode, or leak. Absolutely do not short-circuit across the terminals, attempt to recharge batteries, or take them apart, heat them, or expose them to fire.

When the battery is nearly discharged, the ERR indicator will flash and the message "BATT FAIL" will appear on the Programming Console. When this occurs, replace the battery within one week to avoid loss of data.
The normal battery service life is five years at $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. The service life will be shorten if used at higher temperatures.
The Battery Fail Flag is allocated to 25308 for the C200HX/C200HG/C200HE. The battery comes together with its connector as a set. To replace the Battery Set (C200H-BAT09), follow the steps below. The entire replacement must be completed within five minutes to ensure that the data will not be lost.
1, 2, 3... 1. Turn OFF the power to the PC. (If the power was not already ON, turn the power ON for at least one minute before turning the power OFF.)
2. Remove the cover from the battery compartment of the CPU Unit.
3. Remove the old Battery Set.
4. Install the new Battery Set as shown in the following diagram.

5. Replace the cover of the battery compartment.
6. Press CLR, FUN, MONTR, MONTR or just turn the power to the PC OFF and then ON again to clear the error message on the Programming Console.

## 5-3 Inspections

Daily and periodic inspections are required to keep PCs working in top condition. PC are constructed out of semiconductor components, which although have an extremely long life time, can deteriorate under improper environmental conditions. Periodic inspections are thus required to ensure that the required conditions are being kept.
Inspection is recommended at least once every six months to a year, but more frequent inspections will be necessary in adverse environments.
Take immediate steps to correct the situation if any of the conditions in the following table are not met.

| No. | Item | Contents | Criteria | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Main power supply | Check the voltage fluctuations at the power supply terminals. | The voltage must be within the allowable voltage fluctuation (see following table) | Voltage tester |
| 2 | Ambient environment | Measure the temperature inside the control panel. | Temperature must be 0 to $55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. | Thermometer |
|  |  | Measure the humidity inside the control panel. | Humidity must be $35 \%$ to 85\%. | Humidity meter |
|  |  | Check for dirt and dust. | There must be no collection of dirt and dust. | Visual |
| 3 | I/O power supply | Check the voltage fluctuations at the I/O terminals. | Voltages must be within specifications for each Unit. | Voltage tester |
| 4 | Installation | Check the mounting of all Units. | The Units must be firmly mounted. | Phillips screwdriver |
|  |  | Check all cable connections. | The cables must be firmly connected. | Phillips screwdriver |
|  |  | Check all external wiring screws. | The screws must be firmly tightened. | Visual |
|  |  | Check all external wiring cables. | The cables must not be damaged in any way. | Visual |
| 5 | Consumable parts | Contact output Relays: G6B-1174P-FD-US 24 VDC | Electrical life <br> Resistive loads: 300,000 operations Inductive loads: 100,000 operations <br> Mechanical life: 50 million operations | --- |
|  |  | Battery: C200H-BAT09 | Expected life: 5 yrs at $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | --- |

Voltage Fluctuation

| Power supply voltage | Allowable voltage fluctuation |
| :--- | :--- |
| 100 to 120 VAC | 85 to 132 VAC |
| 200 to 240 VAC | 170 to 264 VAC |
| 24 VDC | 19.2 to 28.8 VDC |

## Handling Precautions

- Always turn off the power supply before replacing a Unit.
- After replacing a faulty Unit, check the new Unit to make sure that the same problem does not appear again.
- When returning a Unit for repairs, provide as many details about the problem as possible in writing and attach it to the Unit before delivering it to your OMRON representative. (See inside back cover for regional offices.)
- To clean bad contacts, use a clean cotton cloth soaked in industrial alcohol and be sure to remove any threads from the cloth before mounting the Unit.


## Inspection Tools

## - Required Tools

- Screwdrivers (flat-blade and Phillips)
- Voltage tester (analog or digital)
- Industrial alcohol and a clean cotton cloth
- Tools Required in Special Cases
- Synchroscope
- Oscilloscope with pen plotter
- Thermometer and humidity meter

Downloaded from Elcodis.com electronic components distributor

## Appendix A <br> Standard Models

## CPU Rack

| Name | Specifications |  |  |  | Model number |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CPU Units (All models are provided with clock function and slots for communications except CPU11-E/ZE.) | UM | EM | I/O points | RS-232C | --- |
|  | 3.2K words | None | 640 | No | C200HE-CPU11-E/ZE |
|  | 7.2K words |  | 880 | No | C200HE-CPU32-E/ZE |
|  |  |  |  | Yes | C200HE-CPU42-E/ZE |
|  | 15.2K words | 6K words <br> (1 bank) | 880 | No | C200HG-CPU33-E/ZE |
|  |  |  |  | Yes | C200HG-CPU43-E/ZE |
|  |  |  | 1,184 | No | C200HG-CPU53-E/ZE |
|  |  |  |  | Yes | C200HG-CPU63-E/ZE |
|  | 31.2K words | 18K words (3 banks) | 880 | No | C200HX-CPU34-E/ZE |
|  |  |  |  | Yes | C200HX-CPU44-E/ZE |
|  |  |  | 1,184 | No | C200HX-CPU54-E/ZE |
|  |  |  |  | Yes | C200HX-CPU64-E/ZE |
|  | 63.2K words | 48K words (8 banks) | 1,184 | Yes | C200HX-CPU65-ZE |
|  |  | 96K words (16 banks) | 1,184 | Yes | C200HX-CPU85-ZE |
| Power Supply Units | ```Power supply voltage: 100 to 120/200 to 240 VAC (selectable) Output: 4.6 A at 5 V, 0.6 A at 26 V``` |  |  |  | C200HW-PA204 |
|  | Power supply voltage: <br> 100 to 120/200 to 240 VAC (selectable) <br> Output: 4.6 A at $5 \mathrm{~V}, 0.6 \mathrm{~A}$ at 26 V <br> External output: <br> Output terminals, 0.8 A at 24 VDC |  |  |  | C200HW-PA204S |
|  | Power supply voltage: <br> 100 to 120/200 to 240 VAC (selectable) <br> Output: 4.6 A at $5 \mathrm{~V}, 0.6 \mathrm{~A}$ at 26 V <br> RUN output (SPST-NO contact): <br> Switching capacity: 2 A for resistive loads/0.5 A for inductive loads at 250 VAC; 2 A at 24 VDC <br> See page 23 for CPU Unit and Backplane restrictions. |  |  |  | C200HW-PA204R |
|  | Power supply voltage: <br> 100 to 120/200 to 240 VAC (selectable) <br> Output: 9.0 A at $5 \mathrm{~V}, 0.6 \mathrm{~A}$ at 26 V <br> RUN output (SPST-NO contact): <br> Switching capacity: 2 A for resistive loads at 240 <br> VAC; 0.5 A for inductive loads at 120 VAC; 2 A <br> at 24 VDC <br> See page 23 for CPU Unit and Backplane restrictions. |  |  |  | C200HW-PA209R |
|  | Power supply voltage: <br> 24 VDC <br> Output: 4.6 A at $5 \mathrm{~V}, 0.6 \mathrm{~A}$ at 26 V |  |  |  | C200HW-PD024 |


| Name | Specifications | Model number |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CPU Backplanes | 3 slots | C200HW-BC031 |
|  | 5 slots | C200HW-BC051 |
|  | 8 slots (see note) | C200HW-BC081-V1 |
|  | 10 slots (see note) | C200HW-BC101-V1 |

Note There are restrictions in combining Backplanes and Power Supply Units when using the C200HW-PA209R Power Supply Unit with an 8-slot or 10-slot CPU Backplane or Expansion I/O Backplane.

| Name | Specifications |  | Model number |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Memory Cassettes | EEPROM | 4K words | C200HW-ME04K |
|  |  | 8K words | C200HW-ME08K |
|  |  | 16K words | C200HW-ME16K |
|  |  | 32K words | C200HW-ME32K |
|  |  | 64K words (see note) | C200HW-ME64K |
|  | EPROM | 16K words/32K words | C200HS-MP16K |
|  |  | Equivalent to $27256,150 \mathrm{~ns}, 12.5 \mathrm{~V}$ | ROM-JD-B |
|  |  | Equivalent to $27512,150 \mathrm{~ns}, 12.5 \mathrm{~V}$ | ROM-KD-B |
| Communication Boards (See note.) | Communications port for SYSMAC LINK and SYSMAC NET Link Units |  | C200HW-COM01 |
|  | RS-232C port |  | C200HW-COM02-V1 |
|  | RS-422/485 port |  | C200HW-COM03-V1 |
|  | Communications port for the SYSMAC LINK Unit and SYSMAC NET Link Unit and a protocol macro function |  | C200HW-COM04-EV1 |
|  | Two RS-232C ports and a protocol macro function |  | C200HW-COM05-EV1 |
|  | RS-422/485 port, an RS-232C port, and a protocol macro function |  | C200HW-COM06-EV1 |
| PC Card Unit | Two interface slots for PMCIA2 PC cards. |  | C200HW-PCU01 |
|  | Ethernet expansion function included |  | C200HW-PCS01-EV1 |
| Controller Link Unit | A separate Bus Connection Unit is required. |  | C200HW-CLK21 |

Note: Use the V1 Communications Boards for the C200HZ/HG/HE-CPU $\square \square$-ZE CPU Units. The C200HWCOM01 can also be used.

## Expansion I/O Racks

| Name |  | Specifications | Model number |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Power Supply Units | 100 to 120/200 to 240 VAC |  | C200HW-PA204 |
|  | 100 to 120/200 to 240 VAC (with 24-VDC output terminals) |  | C200HW-PA204S |
|  | 100 to 120/200 to 240 VAC |  | C200HW-PA204R |
|  | 100 to 120/200 to 240 VAC |  | C200HW-PA209R |
|  | 24 VDC |  | C200HW-PD024 |
| I/O Backplanes | 3 slots |  | C200HW-BI031 |
|  | 5 slots |  | C200HW-BI051 |
|  | 8 slots |  | C200HW-BI081-V1 |
|  | 10 slots |  | C200HW-BI101-V1 |
| I/O Connecting Cables | 30 cm | The total length of the I/O Connecting Cables used in a network must be 12 m maximum. | C200H-CN311 |
|  | 70 cm |  | C200H-CN711 |
|  | 2 m |  | C200H-CN221 |
|  | 5 m |  | C200H-CN521 |
|  | 10 m |  | C200H-CN131 |

## Slave Racks

| Name |  | Specifications |  |  | Model number |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Slave Racks | Remote I/O Slave Units | 100 to 120/200 to 240 VAC (switchable) |  | APF/PCF | C200H-RT001-P |
|  |  | 24 VDC |  |  | C200H-RT002-P |
|  |  | 100 to 120/200 to 240 VAC (switchable) |  | Wired | C200H-RT201 |
|  |  | 24 VDC |  |  | C200H-RT202 |
| I/O Blocks |  | Input | Specify either 12 or 24 VDC. |  | G71-IC16 |
|  |  | Output |  |  | G71-OD16 |
| I/O Terminals | AC input | Specify either 100 or 200 VAC. |  |  | G7TC-IA16 |
|  | DC input | Specify either 12 or 24 VDC. |  |  | G7TC-ID16 |
|  | Output | Specify either 12 or 24 VDC. |  |  | G7TC-OC16 |

## I/O Units

| Name |  | Specifications |  | Model number |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Input Units | AC Input Units | 8 pts | 100 to 120 VAC | C200H-IA121 |
|  |  | 16 pts | 100 to 120 VAC | C200H-IA122/IA122V |
|  |  | 8 pts | 200 to 240 VAC | C200H-IA221 |
|  |  | 16 pts | 200 to 240 VAC | C200H-IA222/IA222V |
|  | DC Input Units | 8 pts | 12 to 24 VDC | C200H-ID211 |
|  |  | 16 pts | 24 VDC | C200H-ID212 |
|  | AC/DC Input Units | 8 pts | 12 to 24 VAC/DC | C200H-IM211 |
|  |  | 16 pts | 24 VAC/DC | C200H-IM212 |
|  | Interrupt Input Unit (see note) | 8 pts | 12 to 24 VDC | C200HS-INT01 |
| Output Units | Relay Output Units | 8 pts | 2 A, 250 VAC/24 VDC (for resistive loads) | C200H-OC221 |
|  |  | 12 pts | $2 \mathrm{~A}, 250 \mathrm{VAC} / 24 \mathrm{VDC}$ (for resistive loads) | C200H-OC222/OC222N |
|  |  | 5 pts | 2 A, 250 VAC/24 VDC (for resistive loads) Independent commons | C200H-OC223 |
|  |  | 8 pts | 2 A, 250 VAC/24 VDC (for resistive loads) Independent commons | C200H-OC224/OC224N |
|  |  | 16 pts | 2 A, 250 VAC/24 VDC (for resistive loads) (see note) | C200H-OC225/OC226N |
|  | Triac Output Units | 8 pts | $1 \mathrm{~A}, 120$ VAC | C200H-OA121-E |
|  |  | 8 pts | 1 A, 200 VAC | C200H-OA221 |
|  |  | 12 pts | 0.3 A, 200 VAC | C200H-OA222V |
|  |  | 8 pts | 1.2 A, 250 VAC | C200H-OA223 |
|  |  | 12 pts | 0.5 A, 250 VAC | C200H-OA224 |
|  | Transistor Output Units | 8 pts | $1 \mathrm{~A}, 12$ to 48 VDC | C200H-OD411 |
|  |  | 12 pts | 0.3 A, 24 VDC | C200H-OD211 |
|  |  | 16 pts | 0.3 A, 24 VDC (see note) | C200H-OD212 |
|  |  | 8 pts | 2.1 A, 24 VDC | C200H-OD213 |
|  |  | 8 pts | 0.8 A, 24 VDC; source type (PNP); w/load short protection | C200H-OD214 |
|  |  | 8 pts | 0.3 A, 5 to 24 VDC ; source type (PNP) | C200H-OD216 |
|  |  | 12 pts | 0.3 A, 5 to 24 VDC ; source type (PNP) | C200H-OD217 |
|  |  | 16 pts | 1.0 A, 24 VDC; source type (PNP); with load short protection | C200H-OD21A |
|  |  | 4 timers | 0.1 to $1 \mathrm{~s} / 1$ to $10 \mathrm{~s} / 10$ to $60 \mathrm{~s} / 1 \mathrm{~min}$ to 10 min (switchable) | C200H-TM001 |
|  |  | Connector w/lead wire (2 m) for 1 external resistor |  | C4K-CN223 |


| Name |  | Specifications | Model number |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| B7A Interface Units | 15 or 16 <br> input pts | Connects to B7A Link Terminals. Standard <br> transmission delay. | C200H-B7AI1 |
|  | 16 <br> output <br> pts | Connects to B7A Link Terminals. Standard <br> transmission delay. | C200H-B7AO1 (see <br> note) |

Note 1. If the Interrupt Input Unit is mounted on an Expansion I/O Rack, the interrupt function cannot be used and the Interrupt Input Unit will be treated as an ordinary 8-point Input Unit. Moreover, Interrupt Input Units cannot be used on Slave Racks. In addition, Interrupt Input Units require that a version 2 (i.e., model numbers with a "-V2" suffix) Backplane be used at the CPU Rack. If an earlier version Backplane is mounted, the interrupt function cannot be used. When mounting the C200H-OC225, C200H-OD212, or $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{B} 7 \mathrm{AO} 1$ to a Backplane, make sure that the model number of the Backplane includes the suffix "-V1" or "-V $\square$." The C200H-OC225, C200H-OD212, or C200H-B7AO1 cannot be mounted to any Backplane the model number of which does not include the suffix "-V1" or "-V $\square$."
2. The $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{OC} 225$ can overheat if more than 8 outputs are turned ON simultaneously.

## Group-2 I/O Units

| Name |  | Specifications | Model number |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| DC Input Units | 64 pts | 12 VDC | C200H-ID111 |
|  | 32 pts | 24 VDC | C200H-ID216 |
|  | 64 pts |  | C200H-ID217 |
|  | 32 pts |  | C200H-ID218 |
|  | 64 pts |  | C200H-ID219 |
| Transistor Output Units | 32 pts | 16 mA at 4.5 V to 100 mA at 26.4 V | C200H-OD218 |
|  | 32 pts |  | C200H-OD219 |
|  | 32 pts | 0.5 A (5 A/Unit) at 24 VDC | C200H-OD21B |
| B7A Interface Units | 32 input pts | Connects to B7A Link Terminals. Standard or high-speed transmission delay. | C200H-B7A12 |
|  | 32 output pts |  | C200H-B7A02 |
|  | 16 input and 16 output points |  | C200H-B7A21 |
|  | 32 input and 32 output points |  | C200H-B7A22 |

## Special I/O Units

| Name |  | Specifications |  | Model number |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| High-density I/O Units (see note 1) | DC Input Units | 32 pts | 5 VDC (TTL inputs); w/high-speed input | C200H-ID501 |
|  |  | 32 pts | 24 VDC; w/high-speed input | C200H-ID215 |
|  | Transistor Output Units | 32 pts | 0.1 A, 24 VDC (useable as 128-point dynamic output unit) | C200H-OD215 |
|  |  | 32 pts | $35 \mathrm{~mA}, 5 \mathrm{VDC}$ (TTL outputs) (useable as 128-point dynamic output unit) | C200H-OD501 |
|  | DC Input/Transistor Output Units | 16 input and 16 output pts | 24-VDC inputs; w/high-speed input; 0.1-A, 24-VDC outputs (useable as 128-point dynamic input unit) | C200H-MD215 |
|  |  | 16 input and 16 output pts | 5-VDC TTL inputs; w/high speed input; $35-\mathrm{mA}, 5-\mathrm{VDC}$ TTL outputs (useable as 128-point dynamic input unit) | C200H-MD501 |
|  |  | 16 input and 16 output pts | 12-VDC TTL inputs; w/high speed input; 12-VDC TTL outputs (useable as 128-point dynamic input unit) | C200H-MD115 |
| Analog I/O Units | Analog Input Units | 4 to $20 \mathrm{~mA}, 1$ to $5 / 0$ to 10 V (switchable); 4 inputs; 12 bits |  | C200H-AD001 |
|  |  | 4 to $20 \mathrm{~mA}, 1$ to $5 / 0$ to $10 /-10$ to 10 V (switchable); 8 inputs; 12 bits or BCD |  | C200H-AD002 |
|  |  | 4 to $20 \mathrm{~mA}, 1$ to $5 / 0$ to $10 /-10$ to 10 V (switchable); 8 inputs; 16 bits |  | C200H-AD003 |
|  | Analog Output Units | 4 to $20 \mathrm{~mA}, 1$ to $5 / 0$ to 10 V (switchable); 2 outputs |  | C200H-DA001 |
|  |  | 4 to $20 \mathrm{~mA},-10$ to $10 \mathrm{~V} ; 4$ outputs |  | C200H-DA002 |
|  |  | 1 to 5/0 to 10/-10 to 10 V (switchable); 8 outputs |  | C200H-DA003 |
|  |  | 4 to 20 mA ; 8 outputs |  | C200H-DA004 |
|  | Mixed Analog I/O Units | ```4 to 20 mA, 1 to 5/0 to 10/-10 to 10 V (switchable); 2 inputs; 16 bits 4 to 20 mA, 1 to 5/0 to 10/-10 to 10 V (switchable); 2 outputs``` |  | C200H-MAD01 |
| Fuzzy Logic Unit |  | Programmed using the Fuzzy Support Software. Up to 8 inputs and 4 outputs. |  | C200H-FZ001 |
|  | Fuzzy Support Software | Available on either 3.5" or 5.25 " floppy disks. |  | C500-SU981-E |
| Temperature Sensor Units |  | Thermocouple | K(CA) or J(IC), switchable; 4 inputs | C200H-TS001 |
|  |  | $\mathrm{K}(\mathrm{CA})$ or L(Fe-CuNi) DIN standards; 4 inputs | C200H-TS002 |
|  |  | Pt resistance thermometer | Pt $100 \Omega ; 4$ inputs | C200H-TS101 |
|  |  | Pt $100 \Omega$; 4 inputs; DIN and 1989 JIS standards | C200H-TS102 |
| Temperature Contro |  |  | Thermocouple | Transistor output | C200H-TC001 |
|  |  | Voltage output |  | C200H-TC002 |
|  |  | Current output |  | C200H-TC003 |
|  |  | Pt resistance thermometer | Transistor output | C200H-TC101 |
|  |  | Voltage output | C200H-TC102 |
|  |  | Current output | C200H-TC103 |
| Heat/Cool Temperatu |  |  | Thermocouple | Transistor output | C200H-TV001 |
|  | trol Units |  |  | Voltage output | C200H-TV002 |
|  |  | Current output |  | C200H-TV003 |
|  |  | Pt resistance thermometer | Transistor output | C200H-TV101 |
|  |  |  | Voltage output | C200H-TV102 |
|  |  |  | Current output | C200H-TV103 |



| Name |  | Specifications | Model number |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ID Sensor Un |  | Local application, electromagnetic coupling | C200H-IDS01-V1 |
|  |  | Remote application; microwave transmissions | C200H-IDS21 |
|  | Read/Write Heads | Electromagnetic type | V600-H series |
|  |  | Microwave type | V620-H series |
|  | Data Carriers | SRAM type for V600-H series. | V600-D $\square \square \mathrm{R} \square \square$ |
|  |  | EEPROM type for V600-H series. | V600-D $\square \square \mathrm{P} \square \square$ |
| Voice Unit (see note 3) <br> Connecting Cable |  | 60 messages max.; message length: 32, 48, or 64 s (switchable) | C200H-OV001 |
|  |  | RS-232C | C200H-CN224 |

Note: 1. When mounting a High-density I/O Unit as a Special I/O Unit to a Slave Rack, the Remote I/O Master must be the C200H-RM001-PV1 or C200H-RM201.
2. The CV-series Programming Console can be used as a Teaching Box by replacing the Memory Pack of the Programming Console.
3. Observe the following points when using the C200H-OV001 Voice Unit:

- The C200H-OV001 Voice Unit cannot be used when an OMRON display device (Programmable Terminal) is connected to the peripheral port or the RS-232C port of a C200HX/HG/HE(-Z) CPU Unit in NT Link mode. Connect the Programmable Terminal to the serial communications port of a C200HW-COM $\square$ Communications Board.
- When using a C200H-OV001 Voice Unit mounted on the PC, set the baud rate of the CPU Unit's peripheral port or RS-232C port to 9,600 bps or less (regardless of the serial communications mode).


## Communication Units

| Name | Specifications |  |  | Model number |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SYSMAC LINK Unit (coaxial cable) | A Bus Connection Unit must be ordered separately. |  | Data link table: 918 words | C200HW-SLK23 |
|  |  |  | Data link table: 2,966 words | C200HW-SLK24 |
| i. Terminator | One required for each node at ends of System. |  |  | C1000H-TER01 |
| Attachment Stirrup | Provided with SYSMAC LINK Unit. |  |  | C200H-TL001 |
| F Adapter | To connect network |  |  | C1000H-CE001 |
| F Adapter Cover | To connect network |  |  | C1000H-COV01 |
| SYSMAC LINK Unit (optical fiber cable) <br> Power Supply Adapter | Connect with H-PCF cable. A Bus Connection Unit must be ordered separately. |  | Data link table: 918 words | C200HW-SLK13 |
|  |  |  | Data link table: 2,966 words | C200HW-SLK14 |
|  | Required when supplying backup power |  | For 1 or 2 Units | C200H-APS03 |
| Power Cable | Connects Power Supply Adapter and SYSMAC NET Link Unit. |  | For 1 Unit | C200H-CN111 |
|  |  |  | For 2 Units | C200H-CN211 |
| SYSMAC LINK Support Board (coaxial cable) | To connect IBM PC/AT or compatible as node in SYSMAC LINK system |  |  | 3G8F5-SLK21-E |
| SYSMAC NET Link Unit | A Bus Connection Unit must be ordered separately. |  |  | C200HS-SNT32 |
| Power Supply | Required when supplying backup power |  | For 1 Unit | C200H-APS01 |
| Adapter |  |  | For 2 Units | C200H-APS02 |
| 1] Power Cable | Connects Power Supply Adapter and SYSMAC NET Link Unit. | Included with C200H-APS01 | For 1 Unit | C200H-CN001 |
|  |  | Included with C200H-APS02 | For 2 Units | C200H-CN002 |
| Bus Connection Units | Connects SYSMAC LINK Unit or SYSMAC NET Link Unit to C200HW-COM01/COM04-E Communications Board |  | For 1 Unit | C200HW-CE001 |
|  |  |  | For 2 Units | C200HW-CE002 |
| Host Link Units | Rack-mounting | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{HS}, \\ & \mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{HE}, \\ & \mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{HG}, \mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{HX} \end{aligned}$ | APF/PCF | C200H-LK101-PV1 |
|  |  |  | RS-422 | C200H-LK202-V1 |
|  |  |  | RS-232C | C200H-LK201-V1 |
| PC Link Unit | Single level: 32 Units Multilevel: 16 Units |  | RS-485 | C200H-LK401 |
| DeviceNet Master Unit | --- |  |  | C200HW-DRM21 |
| CompoBus/S Master Unit | --- |  |  | C200HW-SRM21 |


| Name | Specifications | Model number |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Remote I/O Master <br> Units | Up to two per PC; connectable to up to 5 Slaves <br> per PC total | APF/PCF | C200H-RM001-PV1 |
|  | Wired | C200H-RM201 |  |
| Remote I/O Slave Units | See Racks at beginning of product lists. | C200HW-CLK21 |  |
| Controller Link Unit | Enables data link and message communications. <br> Communications Board and Bus Connection Unit are required <br> separately. | Compatible with the PMCIA2.1 and provided with two PC Card I/F <br> slots. Ethernet extension function added. | C200HW-PCU01 <br> C200HW-PCS01 |
| PC Card Unit |  |  |  |

## Other Wired Remote I/O System Products

| Name |  | Specifications |  | Model number |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Remote I/O Interface | Input | Either 12 or 24 VDC | G71-IC16 |  |
|  | Output |  | G71-OD16 |  |
| I/O Blocks | AC Input Unit | Either 120 or 240 VAC. | G7TC-IA16 |  |
|  | DC Input Unit | Either 12 or 24 VDC | G7TC-ID16 |  |
|  | Output Unit | Either 12 or 24 VDC | G7TC-OC16 |  |

## SYSMAC NET/SYSMAC LINK Hardware

| Name | Specifications | Model number |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SYSMAC NET Network Support Board | For IBM PC/AT or compatible | S3200-NSB11-E |
| SYSMAC LINK Network Support <br> Board | For IBM PC/AT or compatible, coaxial cable connector | 3G8F5-SLK21-E |

## Link Adapters

| Name | Specifications | Model number |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Link Adapters | 3 RS-422 connectors | 3G2A9-AL001 |
|  | 3 optical connectors (APF/PCF) | 3G2A9-AL002-PE |
|  | 3 optical connectors (PCF) | 3G2A9-AL002-E |
|  | 1 connector for RS-232C; 2 for RS-422 | 3G2A9-AL003 |
|  | 1 connector each for APF/PCF, RS-422, and RS-232C | 3G2A9-AL004-PE |
|  | 1 connector each for PCF, RS-422, and RS-232C | 3G2A9-AL004-E |
|  | 1 connector each for APF/PCF and AGF | 3G2A9-AL005-PE |
|  | 1 connector each for PCF and AGF | 3G2A9-AL005-E |
|  | 1 connector for APF/PCF; 2 for AGF | 3G2A9-AL006-PE |
|  | 1 connector for PCF; 2 for AGF | 3G2A9-AL006-E |
|  | O/E converter; 1 connector for RS-485, 1 connector each for APF/PCF | B500-AL007-P |
|  | Used for on-line removal of SYSMAC NET Link Units from the SYSMAC NET Link System, SYSMAC NET Optical Link Adapter 3 connectors for APF/PCF. | B700-AL001 |

## Optical Fiber Products

## Optical Fiber Cable for SYSMAC NET and SYSMAC LINK

H-PCF Optical Fiber Cable with Connectors

| System | Appearance | Model number |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SYSMAC NET <br> SYSMAC LINK | S3200-CN $\square \square \square-20-20$ |  |
|  |  | S3200-CN $\square \square \square-20-25$ |

## Model Numbers

The above cable model numbers specify the type of cable, the length, and the type of connectors attached.


1. $\mathbf{S 3 2 0 0}-\mathrm{CN}$ specifies H-PCF optical fiber cable.
2. The boxes ( $\square \square \square$ ) are replaced by codes indicating the standard model lengths, as shown below.

Consult with your OMRON representative for longer cables. When ordering longer cables, omit the portion represented by the boxes and specify the length in meters separately, e.g., S3200-CN-20-20, 30 m .

| Code | Length | Code | Length |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 201 | 2 m | 152 | 15 m |
| 501 | 5 m | 202 | 20 m |
| 102 | 10 m | Omitted | Over 20 m |

3. The last two portions of the model numbers (e.g., 20-25) specify the connectors, as shown below.

| Code | Connector |
| :--- | :---: |
| 20 | S3200-COCF2011 |
| 25 | S3200-COCF2511 |
| 62 | S3200-COCH62M |

## Applicable Optical Fiber Connectors

| Model number/Appearance | Applicable Units |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | SYSMAC NET | SYSMAC LINK |
| S3200-COCF2011 | CV500-SNT31 | CV500-SLK11 <br> C1000H-SLK11 |
| S3200-COCF2511 | C200HS-SNT32 | C200HW-SLK13/14 |
| S3200-COCH62M | S3200-LSU03-01E <br> S3200-NSUA1-00E <br> S3200-NSUG4-00E <br> S3200-NSB11-E <br> C500-SNT31-V4 <br> B700-ALO01 | --- |

All Plastic Optical Fiber Cable for SYSMAC BUS/SYSMAC WAY

| Name | Specifications | Model number | Standards |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| All Plastic Optical Fiber Cable | Cable only; order desired length in 5 m increments <br> between 5 and 100 m, or in increments of 200 m or <br> 500 m. | 3G5A2-PF002 | --- |
| Optical Connectors A | Two optical connectors (brown) for APF (10 m max.) | 3G5A2-CO001 |  |
| Optical Connectors B | Two optical connectors (black) for APF (8 to 20 m) | 3G5A2-CO002 |  |
| All Plastic Optical Fiber Cable <br> Set | 1-m cable with an Optical Connector A connected to <br> each end | 3G5A2-PF101 |  |
| Optical Fiber Processing Kit | Accessory: 125-mm nipper (Muromoto Tekko's 550M) <br> for APF | 3G2A9-TL101 |  |

Plastic Clad Optical Fiber Cable for SYSMAC BUS/SYSMAC WAY

| Name | Specifications |  | Model number | Standards |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Plastic Clad Optical Fiber Cables (indoor) | 0.1 m, w/connectors | Ambient temp: <br> $-10^{\circ}$ to $70^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | 3G5A2-OF011 | --- |
|  | 1 m , w/connectors |  | 3G5A2-OF101 |  |
|  | 2 m , w/connectors |  | 3G5A2-OF201 |  |
|  | 3 m , w/connectors |  | 3G5A2-OF301 |  |
|  | 5 m , w/connectors |  | 3G5A2-OF501 |  |
|  | 10 m , w/connectors |  | 3G5A2-OF111 |  |
|  | 20 m , w/connectors |  | 3G5A2-OF211 |  |
|  | 30 m , w/connectors |  | 3G5A2-OF311 |  |
|  | 40 m , w/connectors |  | 3G5A2-OF411 |  |
|  | 50 m , w/connectors |  | 3G5A2-OF511 |  |
|  | Cable only; order desired length between 1 and 500 m in increments of 1 m . |  | 3G5A2-OF002 |  |
|  | Cable only; order desired length between 501 and 800 m in increments of 1 m . | Ambient temp: $0^{\circ}$ to $55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (do not expose to direct sunlight) |  |  |

## H-PCF Optical Fiber Cables (For SYSMAC NET, SYSMAC LINK, and SYSMAC BUS)

| Name | Specifications |  | Model number | Stan- |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Optical Fiber Cables SYSMAC NET, SYSMAC LINK | 10 m , black | Composite cable including two-core cable and two-core power supply cable | S3200-HCLB101 | --- |
|  | 50 m , black |  | S3200-HCLB501 |  |
|  | 100 m , black |  | S3200-HCLB102 |  |
|  | 500 m , black |  | S3200-HCLB502 |  |
|  | 1,000 m, black |  | S3200-HCLB103 |  |
|  | 10 m , orange |  | S3200-HCLO101 |  |
|  | 50 m , orange |  | S3200-HCLO501 |  |
|  | 100 m , orange |  | S3200-HCLO102 |  |
|  | 500 m , orange |  | S3200-HCLO502 |  |
|  | 1,000 m, orange |  | S3200-HCLO103 |  |
| Optical Fiber Cables SYSMAC NET, SYSMAC LINK, SYSMAC BUS, SYSMAC WAY | 10 m , black | Two-core cable | S3200-HCLB101 | --- |
|  | 50 m , black |  | S3200-HCCB501 |  |
|  | 100 m , black |  | S3200-HCCB102 |  |
|  | 500 m , black |  | S3200-HCCB502 |  |
|  | 1000 m, black |  | S3200-HCCB103 |  |
|  | 10 m , orange |  | S3200-HCCO101 |  |
|  | 50 m , orange |  | S3200-HCCO501 |  |
|  | 100 m , orange |  | S3200-HCCO102 |  |
|  | 500 m , orange |  | S3200-HCCO502 |  |
|  | 1,000 m, orange |  | S3200-HCCO103 |  |
|  | 10 m , black | Two-core cord | S3200-HBCB101 | --- |
|  | 50 m , black |  | S3200-HBCB501 |  |
|  | 100 m , black |  | S3200-HBCB102 |  |
|  | 500 m , black |  | S3200-HBCB502 |  |
|  | 1,000 m, black |  | S3200-HBCB103 |  |
| Optical Fiber Cable Connector | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SYSMAC NET: } \\ & \text { S3200-LSU03-01E } \\ & \text { B700-AL001 } \\ & \text { C500-SNT31-V4 } \end{aligned}$ | Full-lock connector for NSU, NSB,, and C500 SYSMAC NET Link Unit | S3200-COCH62M | --- |
|  | ```SYSMAC BUS: C200H-RM001-PV1 C200H-RT001/RT002-P C500-RM001-(P)V1 C500-RT001/RT002-(P)V1 3G2A9- \square\square\square (-P)``` | Half-lock connector for Remote I/O Master, Remote I/O Slave, Host Link Unit, and Link Adapter | S3200-COCH82 |  |
|  | SYSMAC NET/SYSMAC LINK C200HS-SNT32 C200HW-SLK13/14 | Half-lock connector | S3200-COCF2511 |  |
|  | SYSMAC NET/SYSMAC LINK CV500-SNT31 CV500-SLK11 CV1000H-SLK11 | Full-lock connector | S3200-COCF2011 |  |
|  | To relay at all SYSMAC NET nodes. | COCF62M and COCF62F are used as a pair. | S3200-COCF62M <br> S3200-COCF62F |  |

Note: 1. Optical fiber cables must be prepared and connected by specialists.
2. If the user prepares and connects optical fiber cables, the user must take a seminar held under the auspices of Sumitomo Electric Industries, Ltd. and obtain a proper certificate.
3. The Optical Power Tester, Head Unit, Master Fiber Set, and Optical Fiber Assembling Tool are required to connect optical fiber cables.
4. You may want to use the Plastic Clad Optical Fiber Cable/All Plastic Optical Fiber Cable with connectors listed on the previous two pages.
Optical Fiber Assembling Tool

| Name | Specifications | Model number | Stan- <br> dards |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Optical Fiber Assembling Tool | Used to connect H-PCF and crimp-cut connectors <br> for optical transmission systems such as the <br> SYSMAC C- and CV-series SYSMAC BUS, <br> SYSMAC LINK and SYSMAC NET. | S3200-CAK1062 | --- |

Note: 1. Optical fiber cables must be prepared and connected by specialists.
2. The Optical Power Tester, Head Unit, Master Fiber set, and Optical Fiber Assembling Tool are required to connect optical fiber cables.

## Optical Power Tester

| Name | Specifications | Head Unit | Model number | Standards |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Optical Power Tester (see note) (provided with a connector adapter, light source unit, small single-head plug, hard case, and $A C$ adapter) | SYSMAC NET: CV500-SNT31 C200HS-SNT32 | S3200-CAT200 2 (provided with the Tester) | S3200-CAT2000 | --- |
|  | ```SYSMAC LINK: CV500-SLK11 C200HW-SLK13/14 CV1000H-SLK11``` | S3200-CAT270 2 (provided with the Tester) | S3200-CAT2700 |  |
|  | ```SYSMAC BUS: C200H-RM001-PV1 C200H-RT001/RT002-P C500-RM001-(P)V1 C500-RT001/RT002-(P)V1``` | S3200-CAT282 2 (provided with the Tester) | S3200-CAT2820 |  |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { SYSMAC NET: } \\ & \text { S3200-LSU03-01E } \\ & \text { C500-SNT31-V4 } \end{aligned}$ | S3200-CAT320 2 (provided with the Tester) | S3200-CAT3200 |  |

Note: There is no difference between the light source unit and connector adapter for the Head Unit and those for the Optical Power Tester.

## Head Unit

| Name | Specifications | Model number | Standards |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Head Units (a set consisting of light source unit and connector adapter) (see note) | SYSMAC NET: CV500-SNT31 C200HS-SNT32 | S3200-CAT2002 | --- |
|  | ```SYSMAC LINK: CV500-SLK11 C200HW-SLK13/14 CV1000H-SLK11``` | S3200-CAT2702 |  |
|  | ```SYSMAC BUS: C500-RM001-(P)V1 C500-RT001/RT002-(P)V1 C200H-RM001-PV1 C200H-RT001/RT002-PV1``` | S3200-CAT2822 |  |
|  | SYSMAC NET: S3200-LSU03-01E C500-SNT31-V4 | S3200-CAT3202 |  |

Note: Use a proper Head Unit model for the optical module to be used. If two types of optical modules (unit type and board type) are used, order an Optical Power Tester plus a proper Head Unit model.

## Master Fiber Set

| Name | Specifications | Model number | Stan- <br> dards |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Master Fiber Sets (1 m) | S3200-CAT3202 (SYSMAC NET, NSB, NSU, <br> Bridge) | S3200-CAT3201 | --- |
|  | S3200-CAT2002/CAT2702 (SYSMAC NET, SYS- <br> MAC LINK) | S3200-CAT2001H |  |
|  | S3200-CAT2822 (SYSMAC BUS) | S3200-CAT2821 |  |

Note: 1. The Master Fiber Set is used in combination with the Optical Power Tester to check the optical levels of optical fiber cables connected to optical fiber cable connectors.
2. Optical fiber cables must be prepared and connected by specialists.
3. The Optical Power Tester, Head Unit, Master Fiber set, and Optical Fiber Assembling Tool are required to connect optical fiber cables.

## Programming Devices



## Optional Products

| Name | Specifications | Model number | Standards |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I/O Unit Cover | Cover for 10-pin terminal block | C200H-COV11 | --- |
| Terminal Block Covers | Short protection for 10-pin terminal block (package of 10 covers); 8 pts | C200H-COV02 |  |
|  | Short protection for 19-pin terminal block (package of 10 covers); 12 pts | C200H-COV03 |  |
| Connector Cover | Protective cover for unused I/O Connecting Cable connectors | C500-COV01 |  |
|  | Used for vacant slots | C200H-SP001 | N, L |
| Battery Set | For C200H or C200HS RAM Memory Unit only | C200H-BAT09 | --- |
| Relay | 24 VDC | G6B-1174P-FD-US | --- |
| Backplane Insulation Plates | For C200HW-BC031 (3-slot CPU Backplane) | C200H-ATT31 | --- |
|  | For C200HW-BC051 (5-slot CPU Backplane) | C200H-ATT51 |  |
|  | For C200HW-BC081-V1 (8-slot CPU Backplane) | C200H-ATT81 |  |
|  | For C200HW-BC101-V1 (10-slot CPU Backplane) | C200H-ATTA1 |  |
|  | For C200HW-BI031 (3-slot I/O Backplane) | C200HW-ATT32 |  |
|  | For C200HW-BI051 (5-slot I/O Backplane) | C200HW-ATT52 |  |
|  | For C200HW-BI081-V1 (8-slot I/O Backplane) | C200HW-ATT82 |  |
|  | For C200HW-BI101-V1 (10-slot I/O Backplane) | C200HW-ATTA2 |  |
| I/O Brackets | For 3-slot Backplane | C200H-ATT33 | N |
|  | For 5-slot Backplane | C200H-ATT53 |  |
|  | For 8-slot Backplane | C200H-ATT83 |  |
|  | For 10-slot Backplane | C200H-ATTA3 | --- |
| External Connectors $=0$ | Solder terminal; 40p and a Connector Cover | C500-CE401 | --- |
|  | Solderless terminal; 40p and a Connector Cover (Crimp-type) | C500-CE402 | --- |
|  | Pressure welded terminal; 40p | C500-CE403 | --- |
|  | Solder terminal; 40p and a Connector Cover (Horizontal-type) | C500-CE404 | --- |
|  | Crimp-style terminal; 40p and a Connector Cover (Horizontaltype) | C500-CE405 | --- |

## Mounting Rails and Accessories

| Name | Specifications | Model number | Standards |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| DIN Track Mounting <br> Bracket | 1 set (2 included) | C200H-DIN01 | --- |
| DIN Tracks |  |  |  |
| End Plate | Length: 50 cm ; height: 7.3 cm | PFP-50N |  |
|  | Length: 1 m ; height: 16 mm | PFP-100N |  |
|  | --- | PFP-100N2 |  |

Note: Order DIN Tracks, End Plates, and Spacers in units of 10 each.
SYSMAC-CPT Support Software

| Name | Specifications | Model number | Standards |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SYSMAC Support Software (for C20, C P, $\square$ <br> $C \square \square K, C 120, C \square \square H$, <br> C200H, C200HS, <br> C200HE, C200HG, <br> C200HX, C500, C1000H, <br> C2000H, CQM1, and CVM1) | 3.5", 2HD for IBM PC/AT compatible <br> Note: Version 1.0 doesn't support the additional functions of the $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{HX} / \mathrm{HG} / \mathrm{HE}$. | C500-ZL3AT1-E | --- |

## Protocol Support Software

| Name | Specifications | Model number | Stan- <br> dards |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Protocol Support Software | 3.5", 2HD for IBM PC/AT compatible | C200HW-ZW3AT1-E | --- |

## Training Materials

| Name | Specifications | Model number | Stan- <br> dards |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SYSMAC Training System | Includes text book, cassette tape, and input <br> switch board. | C200H-ETL01-E | --- |
| Fuzzy Training System | Includes a Fuzzy Training System Manual, a Main <br> Unit, a C200H-MR831 Memory Unit, a <br> C200H-PRO27-E Programming Console, a <br> C200H-CN222 Cable for the Programming Con- <br> sole, C500-SU981-E Fuzzy Training Software, an <br> RS-232C Cable, and a carrying belt. | C200H-ETL13-E | --- |

Downloaded from Elcodis.com electronic components distributor

## Appendix B <br> Specifications

The following figures and tables provide specifications for each Unit of the C200HX/C200HG/C200HE. I/O Units may take on one of two different shapes and are sometimes referred to as A-shape Units or B-shape Units. Group-2 High-density I/O Units take on one of two different shapes and are sometimes referred to as C-shape Units or D-shape Units. Refer to the figures at the end of the I/O Unit specifications for the exact dimensions of these two shapes of I/O Unit.

## General Specifications

| Item | Specifications |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Power Supply Unit | C200HW-PA204 | C200HW-PA204S | C200HW-PA204R | C200H-PA209R | C200HW-PD024 |
| Supply voltage | 100 to 120 VAC/200 to 240 VAC ( $50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ) |  |  |  | 24 VDC |
| Operating voltage range | 85 to 132 VAC/170 to 264 VAC |  |  |  | 19.2 to 28.8 VDC |
| Power consumption | 120 VA max. |  |  | 180 VA max. | 40 W max. |
| Inrush current | 30 A max. |  |  | 30 A max. at 100 to 120 VAC <br> 40 A at 200 to 240 VAC | 30 A max. |
| Output capacity | $5 \mathrm{VDC}, 4.6 \mathrm{~A}$ (including power supply to the CPU Unit) |  |  | 5 VDC, 9 A (including power supply to the CPU Unit) | 5 VDC, 4.6 A (including power supply to the CPU Unit) |
|  | $26 \mathrm{VDC}, 0.625 \mathrm{~A}$ <br> Total: 30 W | 26 VDC, 0.625 A 24 VDC, 0.8 A Total: 30 W | 26 VDC, 0.625 A <br> Total: 30 W | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 26 VDC, } 1.3 \mathrm{~A} \\ & \text { Total: } 45 \mathrm{~W} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 26 \mathrm{VDC}, 0.625 \mathrm{~A} \\ & \text { Total: } 30 \mathrm{~W} \end{aligned}$ |
| Output terminals | Without | With (see note 1) | Without |  | Without |
| RUN output (see note 5) | Without |  | SPST-NO contact <br> Switching capacity: <br> 2 A at 250 VAC (resistive load), 0.5 A at 250 VAC (inductive load), 2 A at 24 VDC | SPST-NO contact <br> Switching capacity: <br> 2 A at 240 VAC (resistive load), 0.5 A at 120 VAC (inductive load), 2 A at 24 VDC (resistive load), 2 A at 24 VDC (inductive load) | Without |
| Insulation resistance | AC: $20 \mathrm{M} \Omega \mathrm{min}$. (at 500 VDC ) between external terminals and GR terminal (see note 2) |  |  |  | $D C: 20 \mathrm{M} \Omega \mathrm{min}$. (at 500 VDC) between external terminals and GR terminal (see note 2) |
| Dielectric strength | AC: 2,300 VAC, $50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ for 1 minute between external terminals and GR terminals with a leakage current of 10 mA max. (see note 2) |  |  |  | DC: 1,000 VAC, $50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ for 1 minute between external terminals and GR terminals with a leakage current of 10 mA max. (see note 2) |


| Power Supply Unit | C200HW-PA204 | C200HW-PA204S | C200HW-PA204R | C200H-PA209R | C200HW-PD024 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Noise immunity | 1,500 Vp-p, pulse width: 100 ns to $1 \mu \mathrm{~s}$, rise time: 1 ns pulse (by noise simulator) |  |  |  |  |
| Vibration resistance | JIS C0040 conforming, 10 to 57 Hz ; 0.075 mm amplitude, 57 to 150 Hz (see note 3); acceleration: $9.8 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$, in $\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{Y}$, and Z directions, for 80 minutes each (sweep time $8 \mathrm{~min} \times 10$ sweeps $=80 \mathrm{~min}$ ); (When mounted on DIN track, 2 to $55 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2.94 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$, in $\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{Y}$, and Z directions, for 20 minutes each) |  |  |  |  |
| Shock resistance | JIS C0041 conforming, $147 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ in $\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{Y}$, and Z directions, 3 times each |  |  |  |  |
| Ambient temperature | Operating: $0^{\circ}$ to $55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; storage: $-20^{\circ}$ to $75^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (without battery) |  |  |  |  |
| Humidity | 10\% to 90\% (without condensation) |  |  |  |  |
| Atmosphere | Must be free of the following: <br> - Corrosive gases <br> - Abrupt temperature changes <br> - Direct sunlight <br> - Dust, salt, or metal filings <br> - Water, oil, or chemicals |  |  |  |  |
| Grounding | Class 3 ground |  |  |  |  |
| Enclosure rating | Mounted in a panel |  |  |  |  |
| Weight | 6 kg max. |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline \text { Dimensions (CPU } \\ \text { Racks) } \\ \text { (See note 4.) } \end{array}$ | 2-slot Rack: $198.5 \times 130 \times 118(\mathrm{~W} \times \mathrm{HxD})$ <br> 3-slot Rack: $260 \times 130 \times 118(\mathrm{~W} \times \mathrm{HxD})$ <br> 5-slot Rack: $330 \times 130 \times 118$ (WxHxD) <br> 8-slot Rack: $435 \times 130 \times 118$ (WxHxD) <br> 10-slot Rack: $505 \times 130 \times 118$ (WxHxD) <br> Note: If the C200HW-PA209R is used, D will be 153 mm in the above dimensions. |  |  |  |  |

Note 1. The output voltage of the $24-$ VDC output will vary with the current consumption of the load as shown in the following table. Be sure to check the current consumption and allowable voltage ranges of the devices connected before using these terminals. (The combined power consumption for $5 \mathrm{~V}, 26 \mathrm{~V}$, and 24 V (24-VDC output on PA204S) must be 30 W or less.)

| Load current on 24-VDC <br> output | Less than 0.3 A | 0.3 A or higher |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Accuracy of 24-VDC output <br> for lot No. 0197 or later | $+17 \%$ | $+10 \%$ |
| Accuracy of 24-VDC output <br> for lot No. 3187 or earlier | $-110 \%$ | $-11 \%$ |

Lot numbers are as shown in the following diagram.

2. Internal components can be damaged if insulation resistance or dielectric strength tests are conducted with the LG and GR terminals connected.
3. Vibration Resistance

4. Dimensions (Unit: mm)

5. RUN output is only available when the Power Supply Unit is mounted on the CPU Backplane.

## CPU Unit Specifications

| Control Method | Stored program |
| :---: | :---: |
| I/O Control Method | Cyclic scan and immediate processing are both possible. |
| Programming Method | Ladder diagram |
| Instruction Length | 1 address/instruction, 1 to 4 words/instruction |
| Number of Instructions | C200HE-CPU $\square \square$-E: 14 basic instructions +231 special instructions C200HE-CPU $\square \square$-ZE: 14 basic instructions +286 special instructions |
| Execution Time |  |
| Program Capacity | C200HE-CPU11-E/ZE: $\quad 3.2 \mathrm{~K}$ words max. C200HE-CPU32-E/42-E/ZE: 7.2K words max. C200HG-CPU $\square \square$-E/ZE: 15.2 K words max. C200HX-CPU $\square 4-E / Z E: \quad 31.2 \mathrm{~K}$ words max. C200HX-CPU $\square 5-Z E: \quad 36.2 \mathrm{~K}$ words max. |
| IR Area: I/O bits | 640 bits (00000 through 02915, 30000 through 30915) |
| IR Area: Work bits | 6,528 bits (03000 through 23515, 31000 through 51115) |
| SR bits | 1,016 (23600 through 25507 and 25600 through 29915) |
| TR bits | 8 (TR 0 through 7) |
| HR bits | 1,600 (HR 0000 through 9915) |
| AR bits | 448 (AR 0000 through 2715) |
| LR bits | 1,024 (LR 0000 through 6315) |
| Timers/Counters | 512 (TIM/CNT 000 through 511) |
| DM words | Read/write: 6,144 (DM 0000 through 6143) Read only: 512 (DM 6144 through 6655) 3,000 words max. (DM 7000 through 9999) |
| Expansion DM | Read/write <br> C200HE-CPU $\square \square-E / Z E:$ None <br> C200HG-CPU $\square \square$-E/ZE: 6,144 words (EM 0000 to EM 6143) <br> C200HX-CPU $\square \square$-E/ZE: 6,144 words $\times 3$ banks (EM 0000 to EM 6143) <br> C200HX-CPU65-ZE: 6,144 words $\times 8$ banks (EM 0000 to EM 6143) <br> C200HX-CPU85-ZE: 6,144 words $\times 16$ banks (EM 0000 to EM 6143) |
| Power Failure Backup Function | Holds HR, AR, CNT, and DM, EM and clock (RTC) contents. |
| Memory Backup Time | The battery service life is five years at $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. The service life will be shortened if the battery is used at higher temperatures. <br> Replace the battery within one week after the battery alarm indicator starts blinking. When replacing the battery, install the new battery within five minutes after removing the old one. |
| Self-diagnostic Function | CPU errors (watchdog timer), I/O verification errors, host link errors, memory errors, battery errors, I/O bus errors, remote I/O errors, etc. |
| Program Check Function | Carries out program checks at the beginning of operation for items such as no END instruction, instruction errors, and so on. |

## RS-232C Port Specifications

RS-232C Specifications


The specifications for the RS-232C port are given below. Devices that meet these specifications can be connected.

## Connector Pin Assignments

Pin assignments for the RS-232C port are given in the following table.

| Pin | Abbreviation | Name | Direction |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | FG | Field ground | --- |
| 2 | SD (TXD) | Send data | Output |
| 3 | RD (RXD) | Receive data | Input |
| 4 | RS (RTS) | Request to send | Output |
| 5 | CS (CTS) | Clear to send | Input |
| 6 | 5V | Power supply | --- |
| 7 | DR (DSR) | Data set ready | Input |
| 8 | ER (DTR) | Data terminal ready | Output |
| 9 | SG | Signal ground | --- |
| Connector fitting | FG | Field ground | --- |

## Connections

The connections between the C200HX/C200HG/C200HE and a personal computer are illustrated below as an example.

C200HE/C200HG/C200HX


## Applicable Connectors

The following connectors are applicable. One plug and one hood are included with the CPU Unit.
Plug: XM2S-0901 (OMRON) or equivalent
Hood: XM2S-0911 (OMRON) or equivalent
Port Specifications

| Item | Specification |
| :--- | :--- |
| Communications method | Half duplex |
| Sync | Start-stop |
| Baud rate | $1,200,2,400,4,800,9,600$, or $19,200 \mathrm{bps}$ |
| Transmission method | Point to point |
| Transmission distance | 15 m max. |
| Interface | EIA RS-232C |

One-to-one Link Connections The RS-232C port on the C200HX/C200HG/C200HE can be connected to the same port on another $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{HX} / \mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{HG} / \mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{HE}$. Wire the cable as shown in the diagram below.

C200HE/C200HG/C200HX

| Signal <br> Abb. | Pin <br> No. |
| :---: | :---: |
| FG | 1 |
| SD | 2 |
| RD | 3 |
| RS | 4 |
| CS | 5 |
| 5 V |  |
| DR | 7 |
| ER | 8 |
| SG | 9 |

C200HE/C200HG/C200HX

| Pin <br> No. | Signal <br> Abb. |
| :---: | :---: |
| 1 | FG |
| 2 | SD |
| 3 | RD |
| 4 | RS |
| 5 | CS |
| 6 | - |
| 7 | DR |
| 8 | ER |
| 9 | SG |

Ground the FG terminals of $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{HX} / \mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{HG} / \mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{HE}$ Units at a resistance of less than $100 \Omega$.

## C200H Standard I/O Units

| Name |  | Specifications |  | Model number | Shape |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Input Units | DC Input Units | 8 pts | 12 to 24 VDC | C200H-ID211 | A |
|  |  | 16 pts | 24 VDC | C200H-ID212 | B |
|  | AC Input Unit | 8 pts | 100 to 120 VAC | C200H-IA121 | A |
|  |  | 16 pts | 100 to 120 VAC | C200H-IA122/IA122V | B |
|  |  | 8 pts | 200 to 240 VAC | C200H-IA221 | A |
|  |  | 16 pts | 200 to 240 VAC | C200H-IA222/IA222V | B |
|  | AC/DC Input Unit | 8 pts | 12 to 24 VAC/DC | C200H-IM211 | A |
|  |  | 16 pts | 24 VAC/DC | C200H-IM212 | B |
| Output Units | Contact Output Unit | 8 pts | 2 A, 250 VAC/24 VDC (For resistive loads) | C200H-OC221 | A |
|  |  | 12 pts | 2 A, 250 VAC/24 VDC (For resistive loads) | C200H-OC222 | B |
|  |  | 16 pts | 2 A, 250 VAC/24 VAC (For resistive loads) | C200H-OC225 |  |
|  |  | 5 pts | 2 A, 250 VAC/24 VDC (For resistive loads) Independent commons | C200H-OC223 | A |
|  |  | 8 pts | 2 A, 250 VAC/24 VDC (For resistive loads) Independent commons | C200H-OC224 | B |
|  |  | 12 pts | 2 A, 250 VAC/24 VDC (For resistive loads) | C200H-OC222N |  |
|  |  | 16 pts | 2 A, 250 VAC/24 VDC (For resistive loads) | C200H-OC226N | Extended <br> B-shape |
|  |  | 8 pts | 2 A, 250 VAC/24 VDC (For resistive loads) Independent commons | C200H-OC224N | B |
|  | Transistor Output Unit | 8 pts | $1 \mathrm{~A}, 12$ to 48 VDC | C200H-OD411 | A |
|  |  | 12 pts | 0.3 A, 24 VDC | C200H-OD211 | B |
|  |  | 16 pts | 0.3 A, 24 VDC | C200H-OD212 ${ }^{2}$ |  |
|  |  | 8 pts | 2.1 A, 24 VDC | C200H-OD213 | A |
|  |  | 8 pts | 0.8 A, 24 VDC; source type (PNP); with load short protection | C200H-OD214 |  |
|  |  | 8 pts | 5 to 24 VDC; source type (PNP) | C200H-OD216 |  |
|  |  | 12 pts | 5 to 24 VDC ; source type (PNP) | C200H-OD217 | B |
|  |  | 16 pts | 1.0 A, 24 VDC; source type (PNP); with load short protection | C200H-OD21A |  |
|  | Triac Output Unit | 8 pts | 1 A, 250 VAC | C200H-OA221 | A |
|  |  | 8 pts | 1.2 A 250 VAC | C200H-OA223 | E |
|  |  | 12 pts | $0.3 \mathrm{~A}, 250$ VAC | C200H-OA222V | B |
|  |  | 12 pts | $0.5 \mathrm{~A}, 250$ VAC | C200H-OA224 |  |
| Interrupt Input Unit ${ }^{1}$ |  | 8 pts | 12 to 24 VDC | C200HS-INT01 | --- |
| Standard B7A Interface Units |  | 16 input pts | Connects to B7A Link Terminals. | C200H-B7Al1 |  |
|  |  | 16 output pts |  | C200H-B7AO1 |  |
| Analog Timer Unit |  | 4 timers | 0.1 to $1 \mathrm{~s} / 1$ to $10 \mathrm{~s} / 10$ to $60 \mathrm{~s} / 1 \mathrm{~min}$ to 10 min (switchable) | C200H-TM001 |  |
|  | Variable Resistor Connector | Connector w/lead wire (2 m) for 1 external resistor |  | C4K-CN223 |  |

Note 1. If the Interrupt Input Unit is mounted on an Expansion I/O Rack, the interrupt function cannot be used and the Interrupt Input Unit will be treated as an ordinary 8-point Input Unit. Moreover, Interrupt Input Units cannot be used on Slave Racks. Use a C200HW-BC $\square \square 1$ Backplane.
2. The Unit can overheat if more than 8 outputs are turned ON simultaneously.

## Optional Products

| Name | Specifications | Model number |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| I/O Unit Cover | Terminal cover for 8-point or 5-point I/O Units | C200H-COV11 |
| Connector Cover | Protective cover for unused Backplane connectors | C500-COV01 |
| Space Unit | Used to hold space for an I/O Unit. | C200H-SP001 |

Note 1. When ordering, specify the model name (any component of which is not sold separately).
2. Order the press-fit tool from the manufacturer.

## Standard I/O Units

## DC Input Unit C200H-ID211

| Rated Input Voltage | 12 to 24 VDC |
| :--- | :--- |
| Operating Input Voltage | 10.2 to 26.4 VDC |
| Input Impedance | $2 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ |
| Input Current | 10 mA (at 24 VDC ) |
| ON Voltage | 10.2 VDC min. |
| OFF Voltage | 3.0 VDC max. |
| ON Response Time | 1.5 ms max. (at $24 \mathrm{VDC}, 25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) |
| OFF Response Time | 1.5 ms max. (at $24 \mathrm{VDC}, 25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) |
| No. of Circuits | $1(8$ point/common) |
| Internal Current Consumption | $10 \mathrm{~mA} 5 \mathrm{VDC} \mathrm{max}$. |
| Weight | $200 \mathrm{~g} \mathrm{max}$. |
| Dimensions | A-shape |

## Circuit Configuration



## Terminal Connections



## DC Input Unit C200H-ID212

| Rated Input Voltage | 24 VDC |
| :--- | :--- |
| Operating Input Voltage | 20.4 to 26.4 VDC |
| Input Impedance | $3 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ |
| Input Current | 7 mA (at 24 VDC ) |
| ON Voltage | 14.4 VDC min. |
| OFF Voltage | 5.0 VDC max. |
| ON Response Time | 1.5 ms max. (at $24 \mathrm{VDC}, 25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) |
| OFF Response Time | 1.5 ms max. (at $24 \mathrm{VDC}, 25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) |
| No. of Circuits | $1(16$ points/common) |
| Internal Current Consumption | 10 mA 5 VDC max. |
| Weight | $300 \mathrm{~g} \mathrm{max}$. |
| Dimensions | B -shape |

## Circuit Configuration



Terminal Connections


## AC Input Unit C200H-IA121

| Rated Input Voltage | 100 to $120 \mathrm{VAC} 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Operating Input Voltage | 85 to $132 \mathrm{VAC} 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ |
| Input Impedance | $9.7 \mathrm{k} \Omega(50 \mathrm{~Hz}), 8 \mathrm{k} \Omega(60 \mathrm{~Hz})$ |
| Input Current | 10 mA typical (at 100 VAC$)$ |
| ON Voltage | 60 VAC min. |
| OFF Voltage | 20 VAC max. |
| ON Response Time | 35 ms max. (at $\left.100 \mathrm{VAC}, 25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ |
| OFF Response Time | 55 ms max. (at $\left.100 \mathrm{VAC}, 25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ |
| No. of Circuits | $1(8$ points/common) |
| Internal Current Consumption | 10 mA 5 VDC max. |
| Weight | $250 \mathrm{~g} \mathrm{max}$. |
| Dimensions | A-shape |

## Circuit Configuration



## Terminal Connections



## AC Input Unit C200H-IA122/IA122V

| Rated Input Voltage | 100 to $120 \mathrm{VAC} 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Operating Input Voltage | 85 to $132 \mathrm{VAC} 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ |
| Input Impedance | $9.7 \mathrm{k} \Omega(50 \mathrm{~Hz}), 8 \mathrm{k} \Omega(60 \mathrm{~Hz})$ |
| Input Current | 10 mA typical (at 100 VAC$)$ |
| ON Voltage | 60 VAC min. |
| OFF Voltage | 20 VAC max. |
| ON Response Time | 35 ms max. (at $\left.100 \mathrm{VAC}, 25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ |
| OFF Response Time | 55 ms max. (at $\left.100 \mathrm{VAC}, 25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ |
| No. of Circuits | $1(16$ points/common) |
| Internal Current Consumption | 10 mA 5 VDC max. |
| Weight | $300 \mathrm{~g} \mathrm{max./400} \mathrm{~g} \mathrm{max}. \mathrm{(IA122V)}$ |
| Dimensions | B-shape |

## Circuit Configuration



## Terminal Connections

100 to 120 VAC


## AC Input Unit C200H-IA221

| Rated Input Voltage | 200 to $240 \mathrm{VAC} 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Operating Input Voltage | 170 to $264 \mathrm{VAC} 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ |
| Input Impedance | $21 \mathrm{k} \Omega(50 \mathrm{~Hz}), 18 \mathrm{k} \Omega(60 \mathrm{~Hz})$ |
| Input Current | 10 mA typical (at 200 VAC$)$ |
| ON Voltage | 120 VAC min. |
| OFF Voltage | 40 VAC max. |
| ON Response Time | 35 ms max. (at $\left.200 \mathrm{VAC}, 25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ |
| OFF Response Time | 55 ms max. (at $\left.200 \mathrm{VAC}, 25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ |
| No. of Circuits | $1(8$ points/common) |
| Internal Current Consumption | 10 mA 5 VDC max. |
| Weight | $250 \mathrm{~g} \mathrm{max}$. |
| Dimensions | A-shape |

## Circuit Configuration



## Terminal Connections



## AC Input Unit C200H-IA222/IA222V

| Rated Input Voltage | 200 to $240 \mathrm{VAC} 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Operating Input Voltage | 170 to $264 \mathrm{VAC} 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ |
| Input Impedance | $21 \mathrm{k} \Omega(50 \mathrm{~Hz}), 18 \mathrm{k} \Omega(60 \mathrm{~Hz})$ |
| Input Current | 10 mA typical (at 200 VAC$)$ |
| ON Voltage | 120 VAC min. |
| OFF Voltage | 40 VAC max. |
| ON Response Time | 35 ms max. (at $\left.200 \mathrm{VAC}, 25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ |
| OFF Response Time | 55 ms max. (at $\left.200 \mathrm{VAC}, 25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ |
| No. of Circuits | $1(16$ points/common) |
| Internal Current Consumption | $10 \mathrm{~mA} 5 \mathrm{VDC} \mathrm{max}$. |
| Weight | $300 \mathrm{~g} \mathrm{max./400} \mathrm{~g} \mathrm{max}. \mathrm{(IA222V)}$ |
| Dimensions | B-shape |

## Circuit Configuration



## Terminal Connections

200 to 240 VAC


## AC/DC Input Unit C200H-IM211

| Rated Input Voltage | 12 to 24 VDC |
| :--- | :--- |
| Operating Input Voltage | 10.2 to 26.4 VDC |
| Input Impedance | $2 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ |
| Input Current | 10 mA typical (at 24 VDC ) |
| ON Voltage | 10.2 VDC min. |
| OFF Voltage | 3.0 VDC max. |
| ON Response Time | 15 ms max. (at $24 \mathrm{VDC}, 25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) |
| OFF Response Time | 15 ms max. (at $24 \mathrm{VDC}, 25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) |
| No. of Circuits | 1 (8 points/common) |
| Internal Current Consumption | 10 mA 5 VDC max. |
| Weight | $200 \mathrm{~g} \mathrm{max}$. |
| Dimensions | A -shape |

## Circuit Configuration



Terminal Connections


## AC/DC Input Unit C200H-IM212

| Rated Input Voltage | 24 VDC |
| :--- | :--- |
| Operating Input Voltage | 20.4 to 26.4 VDC |
| Input Impedance | $3 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ |
| Input Current | 7 mA typical (at 24 VDC ) |
| ON Voltage | 14.4 VDC min. |
| OFF Voltage | 5.0 VDC max. |
| ON Response Time | 15 ms max. (at $24 \mathrm{VDC}, 25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) |
| OFF Response Time | 15 ms max. (at $24 \mathrm{VDC}, 25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) |
| No. of Circuits | 1 (16 points/common) |
| Internal Current Consumption | 10 mA 5 VDC max. |
| Weight | $250 \mathrm{~g} \mathrm{max}$. |
| Dimensions | $\mathrm{B}-$ shape |
|  |  |

## Circuit Configuration



Terminal Connections


## Contact Output Unit C200H-OC221

| Max. Switching Capacity | 2 A 250 VAC ( $\cos \phi=1), 2$ <br> $0.4), 2$ A 24 VDC (8 A/Unit) |
| :--- | :--- |
| Min. Switching Capacity | 10 mA 5 VDC |
| Relay | G6B-1174P-FD-US (24 VDC) w/socket |
| Service Life of Relay | Electrical: 500,000 operations (resistive load)/ <br> 100,000 operations (inductive load) <br> Mechanical: 50,000,000 operations |
| ON Response Time | 10 ms max. |
| OFF Response Time | $10 \mathrm{~ms} \mathrm{max}$. |
| No. of Circuits | 1 (8 points/common) |
| Internal Current Consumption | 10 mA 5 VDC max. 75 mA 26 VDC (8 points ON <br> simultaneously.) |
| Weight | $250 \mathrm{~g} \mathrm{max}$. |
| Dimensions | A-shape |

## Circuit Configuration



## Terminal Connections



250 VAC 24 VDC max.
(inductive load: 2 A resistive load: 2 A ) (8 A/Unit)

## Contact Output Unit C200H-OC222

| Max. Switching Capacity | 2 A 250 VAC $(\cos \phi=1)$, 2 A 250 VAC $(\cos \phi=$ 0.4), 2 A 24 VDC (8 A/Unit) |
| :---: | :---: |
| Min. Switching Capacity | 10 mA 5 VDC |
| Relay | G6B-1174P-FD-US (24 VDC) w/socket |
| Service Life of Relay | Electrical: 500,000 operations (resistive load)/ 100,000 operations (inductive load) Mechanical: 50,000,000 operations |
| ON Response Time | 10 ms max. |
| OFF Response Time | 10 ms max . |
| No. of Circuits | 1 (12 points/common) 8 points max. can be ON simultaneously. |
| Internal Current Consumption | 10 mA 5 VDC max. 75 mA 26 VDC (8 points ON simultaneously.) |
| Weight | 300 g max . |
| Dimensions | B-shape |

## Circuit Configuration



## Terminal Connections



250 VAC 24 VDC max
(inductive load: 2 A resistive load: 2 A) (8 A/Unit)

## Contact Output Unit C200H-OC225

| Max. Switching Capacity | 2 A 250 VAC $(\cos \phi=1)$, 2 A 250 VAC $(\cos \phi=$ 0.4), 2 A 24 VDC (8 A/Unit) |
| :---: | :---: |
| Min. Switching Capacity | 10 mA 5 VDC |
| Relay | G6B-1174P-FD-US (24 VDC) w/socket |
| Service Life of Relay | Electrical: 500,000 operations (resistive load)/ 100,000 operations (inductive load) Mechanical: 50,000,000 operations |
| ON Response Time | 10 ms max. |
| OFF Response Time | 10 ms max. |
| No. of Circuits | 1 (16 points/common) 8 points max. can be ON simultaneously. |
| Internal Current Consumption | 50 mA 5 VDC max. 75 mA 26 VDC (8 points ON simultaneously.) |
| Weight | 400 g max. |
| Dimensions | B-shape |

## Circuit Configuration



## Terminal Connections



250 VAC 24 VDC max
(inductive load: 2 A resistive load: 2 A) (8 A/Unit)
Note This Unit can overheat if more than 8 output points are turned ON simultaneously.

## Contact Output Unit C200H-OC223

| Max. Switching Capacity | 2 A 250 VAC $(\cos \phi=1)$, 2 A 250 VAC $(\cos \phi=$ 0.4), 2 A 24 VDC ( $10 \mathrm{~A} /$ Unit) |
| :---: | :---: |
| Min. Switching Capacity | 10 mA 5 VDC |
| Relay | G6B-1174-P-FD-US (24 VDC) w/socket |
| Service Life of Relay | Electrical: 500,000 operations (resistive load)/ 100,000 operations (inductive load) Mechanical: 50,000,000 operations |
| ON Response Time | 10 ms max. |
| OFF Response Time | 10 ms max. |
| No. of Circuits | 5 independent contacts |
| Internal Current Consumption | 10 mA 5 VDC max. 75 mA 26 VDC (8 points ON simultaneously.) |
| Weight | 250 g max. |
| Dimensions | A-shape |

## Circuit Configuration



## Terminal Connections

250 VAC 24 VDC max. (inductive load: 2 A resistive load: 2 A) (10 A/Unit)


## Contact Output Unit C200H-OC224

| Max. Switching Capacity | 2 A 250 VAC ( $\cos \phi=1$ ), 2 A 250 VAC $(\cos \phi=$ 0.4), 2 A 24 VDC (16 A/Unit) |
| :---: | :---: |
| Min. Switching Capacity | 10 mA 5 VDC |
| Relay | G6B-1174-P-FD-US (24 VDC) w/socket |
| Service Life of Relay | Electrical: 500,000 operations (resistive load)/ 100,000 operations (inductive load) Mechanical: 50,000,000 operations |
| ON Response Time | 10 ms max . |
| OFF Response Time | 10 ms max . |
| No. of Circuits | 8 independent contacts |
| Internal Current Consumption | 10 mA 5 VDC max. 75 mA 26 VDC (8 points ON simultaneously.) |
| Weight | 300 g max. |
| Dimensions | B-shape |

## Circuit Configuration



## Terminal Connections

250 VAC 24 VDC max (inductive load: 2 A resistive load: 2 A) (16 A/Unit)


## Contact Output Unit C200H-OC222V/OC222N

| Max. Switching Capacity | 2 A 250 VAC (cosф = 1), 2 A 250 VAC ( $\cos \phi=$ <br> $0.4), 2$ A 24 VDC (8 A/Unit) |
| :--- | :--- |
| Min. Switching Capacity | 10 mA 5 VDC |
| Relay | OC222V: G6R-1 (24 VDC) w/socket <br> OC222N: G6RN-1-ACD (24 VDC) soldered to <br> board |
| Service Life of Relay | Electrical: 300,000 operations <br> Mechanical: 10,000,000 operations |
| ON Response Time | 15 ms max. |
| OFF Response Time | $15 \mathrm{~ms} \mathrm{max}$. |
| No. of Circuits | 1 (12 points/common) 8 points max. can be ON <br> simultaneously. |
| Internal Current Consumption | 8 mA 5 VDC max. 90 mA 26 VDC (8 points ON <br> simultaneously.) |
| Weight | $400 \mathrm{~g} \mathrm{max}$. |
| Dimensions | B-shape |

## Circuit Configuration



## Terminal Connections



250 VAC 24 VDC max. (inductive load: 2 A resistive load: 2 A) (8 A/Unit)

## Contact Output Unit C200H-OC226/OC226N

| Max. Switching Capacity | 2 A 250 VAC (cos $\phi=1), 2$ A 250 VAC ( $\cos \phi=$ <br> $0.4), 2$ A 24 VDC (8 A/Unit) |
| :--- | :--- |
| Min. Switching Capacity | 10 mA 5 VDC |
| Relay | OC226: G6R-1 (24 VDC) w/socket <br> OC226N: G6RN-1-ACD (24 VDC) soldered to <br> board |
| Service Life of Relay | Electrical: 300,000 operations <br> Mechanical: 10,000,000 operations |
| ON Response Time | 15 ms max. |
| OFF Response Time | $15 \mathrm{~ms} \mathrm{max}$. |
| No. of Circuits | 1 (16 points/common) 8 points max. can be ON <br> simultaneously. |
| Internal Current Consumption | 30 mA 5 VDC max. 90 mA 26 VDC (8 points ON <br> simultaneously.) |
| Weight | $500 \mathrm{~g} \mathrm{max}$. |
| Dimensions | Extended B-shape |

## Circuit Configuration



## Terminal Connections



250 VAC 24 VDC max
(inductive load: 2 A resistive load: 2 A) (8 A/Unit)

## Contact Output Unit C200H-OC224V/OC224N

| Max. Switching Capacity | 2 A 250 VAC (cos $\phi=1), 2$ A 250 VAC ( $\cos \phi=$ <br> $0.4), 2$ A 24 VDC (16 A/Unit) |
| :--- | :--- |
| Min. Switching Capacity | 10 mA 5 VDC |
| Relay | OC224V: G6R-1 (24 VDC) w/socket <br> OC224N: G6RN-1-ACD (24 VDC) soldered to <br> board |
| Service Life of Relay | Electrical: 300,000 operations <br> Mechanical: 10,000,000 operations |
| ON Response Time | 15 ms max. |
| OFF Response Time | 15 ms max. |
| No. of Circuits | 8 independent contacts |
| Internal Current Consumption | 10 mA 5 VDC max. 90 mA 26 VDC (8 points ON <br> simultaneously.) |
| Weight | 350 g max. |
| Dimensions | B-shape |

## Circuit Configuration



## Terminal Connections

250 VAC 24 VDC max (inductive load: 2 A resistive load: 2 A ) (16 A/Unit)


Note There are no restrictions in the polarity when connecting a DC power supply.

## Life Expectancy of Contact Output Unit

The C200H-OC221/222/223/224/225 Contact Output Unit uses OMRON's G6B-1174P-FD-US Relay. The life of the G6B-1174P-FD-US Relay varies with the contact current and ambient temperature. Refer to the following graphs to calculate this value, and be sure to replace the Relays before their service life expires.

Contact Current vs. Life Expectancy
Conditions
Switching frequency: 1,800 times/hour max.
Ambient temperature: $23^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$


## Ambient Temperature vs. Life

 ExpectancyConditions
Switching frequency: 1,800 times/hour max.


Note 1. If the Contact Output Unit is panel-mounted, the temperature inside the panel represents the ambient temperature.
2. The life of the Relay at an ambient temperature of $55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ is one-fifth the life of the Relay at room temperature $\left(0^{\circ}\right.$ to $\left.40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$.

## Inductive Load

The life of the Relay varies with the load inductance. If any inductive load is connected to the Contact Output Unit, use an arc killer with the Contact Output Unit using an inductive load.
Be sure to connect a diode in parallel with every DC inductive load that is connected to the Contact Output Unit.
Contact Protection Circuit
Arc killers are used with the Contact Output Unit in order to prolong the life of each Relay mounted to the Contact Output Unit, prevent noise, and reduce the generation of carbide and nitrate deposits. Arc killers can, however, reduce relay life if not use correctly.

Note Arc killers used with the Contact Output Unit can delay the resetting time required by each Relay mounted to the Contact Output Unit.

Arc killer circuit examples are listed in the following table.

| Circuit | Current |  | Characteristic | Required element |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | AC | DC |  |  |
| CR method | Yes | Yes | If the load is a relay or solenoid, there is a time lag between the moment the circuit is opened and the moment the load is reset. <br> If the supply voltage is 24 or 48 V , insert the arc killer in parallel with the load. If the supply voltage is 100 to 200 V , insert the arc killer between the contacts. | The capacitance of the capacitor must be 1 to $0.5 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ per contact current of 1 A and resistance of the resistor must be 0.5 to $1 \Omega$ per contact voltage of 1 V . These values, however, vary with the load and the characteristics of the relay. Decide these values from experiments, and take into consideration that the capacitance suppresses spark discharge when the contacts are separated and the resistance limits the current that flows into the load when the circuit is closed again. <br> The dielectric strength of the capacitor must be 200 to 300 V . If the circuit is an AC circuit, use a capacitor with no polarity. |
| Diode method | No | Yes | The diode connected in parallel with the load changes energy accumulated by the coil into a current, which then flows into the coil so that the current will be converted into Joule heat by the resistance of the inductive load. This time lag, between the moment the circuit is opened and the moment the load is reset, caused by this method is longer than that caused by the CR method. | The reversed dielectric strength value of the diode must be at least 10 times as large as the circuit voltage value. The forward current of the diode must be the same as or larger than the load current. <br> The reversed dielectric strength value of the diode may be two to three times larger than the supply voltage if the arc killer is applied to electronic circuits with low circuit voltages. |
| Varistor method | Yes | Yes | The varistor method prevents the imposition of high voltage between the contacts by using the constant voltage characteristic of the varistor. There is time lag between the moment the circuit is opened and the moment the load is reset. <br> If the supply voltage is 24 or 48 V , insert the varistor in parallel with the load. If the supply voltage is 100 to 200 V, insert the varistor between the contacts. | --- |

Note Do not connect a capacitor as an arc killer in parallel with an inductive load as shown in the following diagram. This arc killer is very effective for preventing spark discharge at the moment when the circuit is opened. However when the contacts are closed, the contacts may be welded due to the current charged in the capacitor.
DC inductive loads can be more difficult to switch than resistive loads. If appropriate arc killers are used, however, DC inductive loads will be as easy to switch as resistive loads.


## Transistor Output Unit C200H-OD411

| Max. Switching Capacity | 12 to 48 VDC 1 A (3 A/Unit) |
| :--- | :--- |
| Min. Switching Capacity | None |
| Leakage Current | 0.1 mA max. |
| Residual Voltage | 1.4 V max. |
| ON Response Time | 0.2 ms max. |
| OFF Response Time | 0.3 ms max. |
| No. of Circuits | 1 (8 points/common) |
| Internal Current Consumption | 140 mA 5 VDC max. |
| Fuse Rating | $5 \mathrm{~A} \mathrm{125} \mathrm{V} \mathrm{(5.2-dia.x20)}$ |
| Power for External Supply | $30 \mathrm{~mA} \mathrm{12} \mathrm{to} \mathrm{48} \mathrm{VDC} \mathrm{min}$. |
| Weight | $250 \mathrm{~g} \mathrm{max}$. |
| Dimensions | A-shape |

## Circuit Configuration



Note When the fuse blows, the F indicator lights and bit 08 turns ON . Bits 08 through 15 cannot be used as IR bits.

## Terminal Connections

12 to 48 VDC
(1 A max., 3 A/Unit)


Note Be sure to supply power to A9; otherwise current will leak through the load while the output is OFF.

## Transistor Output Unit C200H-OD211

| Max. Switching Capacity | $0.3 \mathrm{~A} 24 \mathrm{VDC}+10 \% /-15 \%$ (2 A/Unit) |
| :--- | :--- |
| Min. Switching Capacity | None |
| Leakage Current | 0.1 mA max. |
| Residual Voltage | 1.4 V max. |
| ON Response Time | 0.2 ms max. |
| OFF Response Time | 0.3 ms max. |
| No. of Circuits | 1 (12 points/common) |
| Internal Current Consumption | $160 \mathrm{~mA} \mathrm{5} \mathrm{VDC} \mathrm{max}$. |
| Fuse Rating | $5 \mathrm{~A} \mathrm{125} \mathrm{V} \mathrm{(5.2-dia.x20)}$ |
| Power for External Supply | $25 \mathrm{~mA} 24 \mathrm{VDC}+10 \% /-15 \%$ min. |
| Weight | $300 \mathrm{~g} \mathrm{max}$. |
| Dimensions | B-shape |

## Circuit Configuration



Note 1. No blown fuse detector circuit is provided.
2. Check the fuse when there is no output.

## Terminal Connections



Note Be sure to supply power to B 9 ; otherwise current will leak through the load while the output is OFF.

## Transistor Output Unit C200H-OD212

| Max. Switching Capacity | $0.3 \mathrm{~A} \mathrm{24} \mathrm{VDC}{ }^{+10 \%} /-15 \%(4.8 \mathrm{~A} / \mathrm{Unit})$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Min. Switching Capacity | None |
| Leakage Current | 0.1 mA max. |
| Residual Voltage | 1.4 V max. |
| ON Response Time | 0.2 ms max. |
| OFF Response Time | 0.3 ms max. |
| No. of Circuits | $1(16$ points/common $)$ |
| Internal Current Consumption | 180 mA 5 VDC max. |
| Fuse Rating | $8 \mathrm{~A} 125 \mathrm{~V}(5.2-$ dia.x20 $)$ |
| Power for External Supply | $35 \mathrm{~mA} 24 \mathrm{VDC}+10 \% /-15 \% \mathrm{~min}$. |
| Weight | $350 \mathrm{~g} \mathrm{max}$. |
| Dimensions | B-shape |

## Circuit Configuration

Units manufactured on or before October 9, 2002 (manufacturing numbers 09X2 or earlier)

| Fuse: UL-TSC-8A-N1 (Nagasawa) |
8 A 125 V 5.2-dia $\times 20$
$\downarrow$
Units manufactured on or after October 10, 2002 (manufacturing numbers $10 \times 2 \mathrm{H}$ or later)


Note 1. No blown fuse detector circuit is provided.
2. Check the fuse when there is no output.

## Terminal Connections

24 VDC
(0.3 A max )


Note Be sure to supply power to B9; otherwise current will leak through the load while the output is OFF.

## Transistor Output Unit C200H-OD213

| Max. Switching Capacity | 2.1 A 24 VDC +10\%/-15\% (5.2 A/Unit) NPN output |
| :---: | :---: |
| Min. Switching Capacity | None |
| Leakage Current | 0.1 mA max. |
| Residual Voltage | 1.4 V max. |
| ON Response Time | 0.2 ms max . |
| OFF Response Time | 0.3 ms max. |
| No. of Circuits | 1 (8 points/common) |
| Internal Current Consumption | 140 mA 5 VDC max. |
| Fuse Rating | 8 A 125 V (5.2-dia.x20) |
| Power for External Supply | $30 \mathrm{~mA} 24 \mathrm{VDC}+10 \% /{ }_{-15 \%}$ min. |
| Weight | 250 g max. |
| Dimensions | A-shape |

## Circuit Configuration



Note When the fuse blows, the F indicator lights and bit 08 turns ON . Bits 08 through 15 cannot be used as IR bits.

## Terminal Connections

24 VDC
(2.1 A max., 5.2 A/Unit)


Note Be sure to supply power to A9; otherwise current will leak through the load while the output is OFF.

## Transistor Output Unit C200H-OD214 (Load Short-circuit Protection Provided)

| Max. Switching Capacity | $24 \mathrm{VDC}+10 \% /-15 \% 0.8 \mathrm{~A}(2.4 \mathrm{~A} /$ Unit) surge current 2 A (source type) PNP output |
| :---: | :---: |
| Min. Switching Capacity | None |
| Leakage Current | 1 mA max. |
| Residual Voltage | 1.5 V max. |
| ON Response Time | 1 ms max . |
| OFF Response Time | 1 ms max . |
| No. of Circuits | 1 (8 points/common) |
| Internal Current Consumption | 140 mA 5 VDC max. |
| Fuse Rating | Short-circuit protection |
|  |  |
| Power for External Supply | $150 \mathrm{~mA} 24 \mathrm{VDC}+10 \% /-15 \% \mathrm{~min}$. |
| Weight | 250 g max. |
| Dimensions | A-shape |

## Circuit Configuration



## Terminal Connections

24 VDC
(0.8 A max., 2.4 A/Unit)


Note Be sure to supply power to A9; otherwise current will leak through the load while the output is OFF.

## C200H-OD214 Short-Circuit Protection

The C200H-OD214 Output Unit is equipped with two types of short-circuit protection: overcurrent protection and thermal protection. Any short-circuit must be eliminated immediately in order to avoid damage to the Unit.

## Overcurrent Protection

When the output current reaches 2 A , the alarm output turns ON, and the alarm indicator lights. Make sure the surge current of the load does not exceed 2 A , or the alarm may be activated.

## Thermal Protection

When the junction temperature of the output transistor reaches its upper limit, the output turns OFF, the alarm output turns ON, and the alarm indicator blinks. But the output transistor is provided with a heat sink. So in some cases, when the output is short-circuited the thermal protection may not activate because the extra heat is dissipated by the heat sink. However, the alarm indicator will still light and the alarm output will still turn ON.

## How It Works

When the short-circuit protection activates, the output displays the characteristic shown below.


Each pair of outputs share one alarm indicator and one alarm output bit as shown below (bits 12 through 15 cannot be used as IR bits)

| Output No. | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Alarm indicator No. | 0 | 2 | 4 | 6 |  |  |  |  |
| Alarm Output Point No. | 08 | 09 | 10 | 11 |  |  |  |  |

Both the alarm indicator and alarm output bit for the short-circuited output turn ON even if only one of the outputs is short-circuited. Both outputs should be disconnected until the short-circuit can be traced.

## Clearing the Alarm

When the short-circuit has been eliminated, reset the Unit by pressing the reset button. The alarm indicator will go out, the alarm output will turn OFF, and the output will be reset.


## Programming Example

If there is a short-circuit in an output, we want the program to turn that output OFF. Assume that the Unit is mounted at word 000 . A program to turn OFF output bits 00 and 01 is shown below.


Since alarm output bit 08 covers both output bits 00 and 01 , both these outputs are forced OFF as soon as output bit 08 turns ON (bits A and B can be any other bits required in the program).

## Transistor Output Unit C200H-OD216

| Max. Switching Capacity | 0.3 A 5 to 24 VDC |
| :--- | :--- |
| Min. Switching Capacity | 10 mA 5 VDC |
| Leakage Current | 0.1 mA max. |
| Residual Voltage | 1.5 V max. |
| ON Response Time | 1.5 ms max. |
| OFF Response Time | 2 ms max. |
| No. of Circuits | $1(8$ points/common) positive common (source <br> type $)$ |
| Internal Current Consumption | 10 mA 5 VDC max. 75 mA 26 VDC (8 points ON <br> simultaneously.) |
| Fuse Rating | None |
| Power for External Supply | N/A |
| Weight | $250 \mathrm{~g} \mathrm{max}$. |
| Dimensions | A-shape |

## Circuit Configuration



## Terminal Connections

5 to 24 VDC


## Transistor Output Unit C200H-OD217

| Max. Switching Capacity | 0.3 A 5 to 24 VDC |
| :--- | :--- |
| Min. Switching Capacity | 10 mA 5 VDC |
| Leakage Current | 0.1 mA max. |
| Residual Voltage | 1.5 V max. |
| ON Response Time | 1.5 ms max. |
| OFF Response Time | 2 ms max. |
| No. of Circuits | $1(12$ points/common) positive common (source <br> type) |
| Internal Current Consumption | 10 mA 5 VDC max. $75 \mathrm{~mA} 26 \mathrm{VDC} \mathrm{(8} \mathrm{points} \mathrm{ON}$ <br> simultaneously.) |
| Fuse Rating | None |
| Power for External Supply | $\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{A}$ |
| Weight | 300 g max. |
| Dimensions | B-shape |
|  |  |

## Circuit Configuration



## Terminal Connections



## C200H-OD21A Transistor Output Unit (16 Points, Sourcing) (Load Circuit Protection Provided)

| Max. Switching Capacity | $24 \mathrm{VDC}+10 \% /-15 \%, 1.0 \mathrm{~A}(4 \mathrm{~A} /$ Unit $)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Leakage Current | 0.1 mA max. |
| Residual Voltage | 0.8 V max. |
| ON Response Time | 0.1 ms max. |
| OFF Response Time | 0.3 ms max. |
| No. of Circuits | 1 (16 points/common) |
| Internal Current Consumption | 160 mA 5 VDC max. |
| Load Short-circuit Protection | Detection current: 1.2 A min (1.6 A typical) |
| Power for External Supply | $35 \mathrm{~mA} 24 \mathrm{VDC}+10 \% /-15 \%$ min. |
| Weight | 400 g max. |
| Alarm Output (See note 1.) | No. of outputs: 1 (2 k $\Omega$ internal resistor) <br> Connectable Units: Only the following DC Input <br> Units can be connected: <br> C200H-ID001, ID211, ID212, IM211 (DC), IM212 <br> (DC), ID215, ID501, MD115, MD215, MD501 |
| Reset Input | Used when alarm output turns ON. Value will <br> depend on the external power supply. (See note 2.) |
| Load Short-circuit Protection | Detection current: 1.2 A min. <br> (1.6 A typical) |
| Dimensions | B-shape |

## Circuit Configuration



Note When short-circuit/overload protection is activated, all 16 outputs will be switched OFF and the ALARM output becomes active (low level). The problem can be detected externally by connecting a DC Input Unit to
the ALARM output or by connecting an alarm output indicator. It's not possible to connect both the Input Unit and the indicator at the same time. Unless the external I/O power supply is connected and turned ON, the indicator will not light even if the output contact turns ON.

Terminal Connections


Note When the ALARM output turns ON, remove the cause of the high current and then shut off the external power supply for approx. 1 second. After confirming that the cause has been removed, turn ON the power supply again to reset the output. As shown in the diagram, it is recommended that a relay or switch that turns ON or OFF only the external power supply be connected right before the B9 (+V). Check that this relay or switch has a contact capacity higher than the external power supply current consumption ( $35 \mathrm{~mA}+$ load current minimum).

## Triac Output Unit C200H-OA122-E

| Max. Switching Capacity | $1.2 \mathrm{~A} 120 \mathrm{VAC}, 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}(4 \mathrm{~A} /$ Unit) |
| :--- | :--- |
| Max. Inrush Current | 15 A (pulse width: 100 ms ) |
|  | 30 A (pulse width: 10 ms ) |
| Min. Switching Capacity | $100 \mathrm{~mA} 10 \mathrm{VAC} / 50 \mathrm{~mA} 24 \mathrm{VAC} / 10 \mathrm{~mA} 100 \mathrm{VAC}$ |
|  | min. |

## Circuit Configuration



Note When the fuse blows, the F indicator lights and bit 08 turns ON . Bits 08 through 15 cannot be used as IR bits.

## Terminal Connections

120 VAC max.
(1.2 A max. 4 A/Unit)


## Triac Output Unit C200H-OA221

| Max. Switching Capacity | 1 A $250 \mathrm{VAC}, 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ (4 A/Unit) |
| :--- | :--- |
| Min. Switching Capacity | 10 mA (resistive load)/40 mA (inductive load) 10 <br> VAC |
| Leakage Current | 3 mA (100 VAC) max./6 mA (200 VAC) max. |
| Residual Voltage | 1.2 V max. |
| ON Response Time | 1 ms max. |
| OFF Response Time | $1 / 2$ of load frequency or less. |
| No. of Circuits | 1 (8 points/common) |
| Internal Current Consumption | 140 mA 5 VDC max. |
| Fuse Rating | 5 A 250 V (5.2-dia.x20) |
| Power for External Supply | $\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{A}$ |
| Weight | $250 \mathrm{~g} \mathrm{max}$. |
| Dimensions | A-shape |
|  |  |

## Circuit Configuration



Fuse: 5 A 250 V (5.2-dia.x20) MF51SH (JIS)
Note When the fuse blows, the F indicator lights and bit 08 turns ON. Bits 08 through 15 cannot be used as IR bits.

## Terminal Connections

250 VAC max (1 A max. 4 A/Unit)


## Triac Output Unit C200H-OA222V

| Max. Switching Capacity | 0.3 A $250 \mathrm{VAC}, 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ (2 A/Unit) |
| :---: | :---: |
| Min. Switching Capacity | 10 mA (resistive load)/40 mA (inductive load) 10 VAC |
| Leakage Current | 3 mA (100 VAC) max. 6 mA (200 VAC) max. |
| Residual Voltage | 1.2 V max. |
| ON Response Time | 1/2 of load frequency or less |
| OFF Response Time | 1/2 of load frequency or less. |
| No. of Circuits | 1 (12 points/common) |
| Internal Current Consumption | 200 mA 5 VDC max. |
| Fuse Rating | 3 A 250 V (5.2-dia.x20) |
| Power for External Supply | N/A |
| Weight | 400 g max. |
| Dimensions | B-shape |

## Circuit Configuration



Fuse: 3 A 250 V (5.2-dia.x20) MQ4 (SOC)
Note 1. No blown fuse detector circuit is provided.
2. Check the fuse when there is no output.

## Terminal Connections

250 VAC max.
(0.3 A max., 2 A/Unit)


## Triac Output Unit C200H-OA223

| Max. Switching Capacity | $1.2 \mathrm{~A} 250 \mathrm{VAC}, 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}(4 \mathrm{~A} /$ Unit) |
| :--- | :--- |
| Max. Inrush Current | 15 A (pulse width: 100 ms ) |
|  | 30 A (pulse width: 10 ms ) |
| Min. Switching Capacity | $100 \mathrm{~mA} 10 \mathrm{VAC} / 50 \mathrm{~mA} 24 \mathrm{VAC} / 10 \mathrm{~mA} 100 \mathrm{VAC}$ |
|  | min. |

## Circuit Configuration



Fuse: 5 A 250 V (5.2-dia.x20) HT (SOC)

Note When the fuse blows, the F indicator lights and bit 08 turns ON. Bits 08 through 15 cannot be used as IR bits.

## Terminal Connections

250 VAC max
(1.2 A max. 4 A/Unit)


## Triac Output Unit C200H-OA224

| Max. Switching Capacity | 0.5 A $250 \mathrm{VAC}, 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ (2 A/Unit) |
| :---: | :---: |
| Max. inrush current | 10 A (pulse width: 100 ms ) <br> 20 A (pulse width: 10 ms ) |
| Min. Switching Capacity | $100 \mathrm{~mA} 10 \mathrm{VAC} / 50 \mathrm{~mA} 24 \mathrm{VAC} / 10 \mathrm{~mA} 100$ VAC min. |
| Leakage Current | 1.5 mA (120 VAC) max./3 mA (240 VAC) max. |
| Residual Voltage | 1.5 VAC max. ( 50 to 500 mA )/5 VAC max. ( 10 to 50 mA ) |
| ON Response Time | 1 ms max . |
| OFF Response Time | 1/2 of load frequency +1 ms or less. |
| No. of Circuits | 1 (12 points/common) |
| Internal Current Consumption | 270 mA 5 VDC max. |
| Fuse Rating | 3.15 A 250 V (5.2-dia.x20) |
| Power for External Supply | N/A |
| Weight | 300 g max . |
| Dimensions | B-shape |

## Circuit Configuration



Note 1. No blown fuse detector circuit is provided.
2. Check the fuse when there is no output.

## Terminal Connections

250 VAC max.
(0.5 A max., 2 A/Unit)


## Group-2 High-density I/O Units

In the following diagrams, " $m$ " is the first word allocated to the Unit in PC memory.

## DC Input Unit C200H-ID111 (64 Points)

| Rated Input Voltage | $12 \mathrm{VDC}+10 \% /-15 \%$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Operating Input Voltage | 10.2 to 13.2 VDC |
| Input Impedance | $2.7 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ |
| Input Current | 4.1 mA (at 12 VDC$)$ |
| ON Voltage | 8.0 VDC min. |
| OFF Voltage | 3.0 VDC max. |
| ON Response Time | 1.0 ms max. |
| OFF Response Time | 1.0 ms max. |
| No. of Circuits | $2(32$ points/common) |
| Internal Current Consumption | 120 mA 5 VDC max. |
| Weight | $250 \mathrm{~g} \mathrm{max}$. |
| Dimensions | D -shape |

## Circuit Configuration



## Terminal Connections

CN1


CN2


Note 1. I/O word " m " is determined by the I/O number setting ( $\mathrm{m}=\mathrm{IR} 030+2 \times \mathrm{I} / \mathrm{O}$ number). For the C200HX/ $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{HG} / \mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{HX} / \mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{HW}$ PC ( 0 to F Unit), the I/O word is as follows;

0 to 9 Unit: $m=I R 030+2 \times I / O$ number A to F Unit: $m=1 R 330+2 \times(1 / O$ number $-A)$
2. The power can be supplied in either polarity, but the same polarity must be used for all COM terminals in each connector. Connect power supply wiring to every COM terminal, even though the COM terminals in each connector are connected internally.

## DC Input Unit C200H-ID216 (32 Points)

| Rated Input Voltage | 24 VDC |
| :--- | :--- |
| Operating Input Voltage | 20.4 to 26.4 VDC |
| Input Impedance | $5.6 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ |
| Input Current | 4.1 mA (at 24 VDC) |
| ON Voltage | 14.4 VDC min. |
| OFF Voltage | 5.0 VDC max. |
| ON Response Time | 1.0 ms max. |
| OFF Response Time | 1.0 ms max. |
| No. of Circuits | 1 (32 points/common) <br> All 32 points cannot be turned ON simultaneously <br> at high temperatures. Refer to the following graph. |
| Internal Current Consumption | 100 mA 5 VDC max. |
| Weight | $180 \mathrm{~g} \mathrm{max}$. |
| Dimensions | C-shape |

Circuit Configuration and Simultaneously Usable Points



## Terminal Connections



Note 1. I/O word " m " is determined by the I/O number setting ( $\mathrm{m}=\mathrm{IR} 030+2 \times \mathrm{I} / \mathrm{O}$ number).
2. The power can be supplied in either polarity, but the same polarity must be used for all COM terminals. Connect power supply wiring to every COM terminal, even though the COM terminals are connected internally.

## DC Input Unit C200H-ID217 (64 Points)

| Rated Input Voltage | 24 VDC |
| :--- | :--- |
| Operating Input Voltage | 20.4 to 26.4 VDC |
| Input Impedance | $5.6 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ |
| Input Current | 4.1 mA (at 24 VDC ) |
| ON Voltage | 14.4 VDC min. |
| OFF Voltage | 5.0 VDC max. |
| ON Response Time | 1.0 ms max. |
| OFF Response Time | 1.0 ms max. |
| No. of Circuits | 2 (32 points/common) <br> All 64 points cannot be turned ON simultaneously <br> at high temperatures. Refer to the following graph. |
| Internal Current Consumption | 120 mA 5 VDC max. |
| Weight | $250 \mathrm{~g} \mathrm{max}$. |
| Dimensions | D-shape |

Circuit Configuration and Simultaneously Usable Points



Terminal Connections


Note 1. I/O word " m " is determined by the I/O number setting ( $\mathrm{m}=\mathrm{IR} 030+2 \times \mathrm{I} / \mathrm{O}$ number).
2. The power can be supplied in either polarity, but the same polarity must be used for all COM terminals in each connector. Connect power supply wiring to every COM terminal, even though the COM terminals in each connector are connected internally.

## DC Input Unit C200H-ID218

| Rated Input Voltage | $24 \mathrm{VDC}+10 \% /-15 \%$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Input Impedance | $3.9 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ |
| Input Current | 6 mA (at 24 VDC ) |
| ON Voltage/ON Current | 15.4 VDC min./3.5 mA min. |
| OFF Voltage/OFF Current | 5.0 VDC max./1 mA max. |
| ON Response Time | 1.0 ms max. |
| OFF Response Time | 1.0 ms max. |
| No. of Circuits | 32 (32 points/common) <br> NoteThe number of points that can be ON simulta- <br> neously is limited according to the ambient <br> temperature. Refer to the following diagram <br> for details. <br> Internal Current Consumption |
| Weight | 100 mA 5 VDC max. |

## Circuit Configuration




## Terminal Connections



Note 1. The polarity of the input power supply can be either positive or negative. The polarity of all commons, however, must be the same.
2. COM terminals must all be wired even though they are connected internally.

## DC Input Unit C200H-ID219

| Rated Input Voltage | $24 \mathrm{VDC}+10 \% /-15 \%$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Input Impedance | $3.9 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ |
| Input Current | 6 mA (at 24 VDC ) |
| ON Voltage/ON Current | 15.4 VDC min./3.5 mA min. |
| OFF Voltage/OFF Current | 5.0 VDC max./1 mA max. |
| ON Response Time | 1.0 ms max. |
| OFF Response Time | 1.0 ms max. |
| No. of Circuits | 64 (32 points/common) <br> NoteThe number of points that can be ON simulta- <br> neously is limited according to the ambient <br> temperature. Refer to the following diagram <br> for details. <br> Internal Current Consumption |
| Weight | 220 mA 5 VDC max. |

## Circuit Configuration



## Terminal Connections



Note 1. The polarity of the input power supply can be either positive or negative. The polarity of all commons for CN1 and CN2, however, must be the same.
2. COM terminals for CN1 and CN2 must all be wired even though they are connected internally.

## Transistor Output Unit C200H-OD218 (32 Points)

| Max. Switching Capacity | 16 mA 4.5 VDC to 100 mA 26.4 VDC (see below) |
| :--- | :--- |
| Min. Switching Capacity | None |
| Leakage Current | 0.1 mA max. |
| Residual Voltage | 0.8 V max. |
| ON Response Time | 0.1 ms max. |
| OFF Response Time | 0.4 ms max. |
| No. of Circuits | 1 (32 points/common) |
| Internal Current Consumption | 180 mA 5 VDC max. |
| Fuse Rating | 3.5 A (The fuse is not user-replacable.) |
| Power for External Supply | 110 mA 5 to $24 \mathrm{VDC} \pm 10 \%$ min. <br> $(3.4 \mathrm{~mA} \times$ number of ON pts $)$ |
| Weight | $180 \mathrm{~g} \mathrm{max}$. |
| Dimensions | C-shape |

Circuit Configuration and Maximum Switching Capacity
Units manufactured on or before January 28, 2000
(manufacturing numbers 2810 or earlier*)


Units manufactured between January 31, 2000 and
October 9, 2002 (manufacturing numbers 3110 to 09X2)



Units manufactured on or after October 10, 2002 (manufacturing numbers $10 \times 2 \mathrm{H}$ or later)


## *Manufacturing Numbers



## Terminal Connections



Note 1. I/O word " m " is determined by the $\mathrm{I} / \mathrm{O}$ number setting ( $\mathrm{m}=\mathrm{IR} 030+2 \times \mathrm{I} / \mathrm{O}$ number).
2. When the fuse blows, the F indicator lights and the error flag in AR 02 corresponding to the $\mathrm{I} / \mathrm{O}$ number is turned ON. I/O numbers 0 to 9 correspond to AR 0205 to AR 0214. For the C200HX/C200HG/C200HX/ C200HW PC ( 0 to F Unit), the following AR and IR bits turn ON;

0 to 9 Unit: AR 0205 to AR 0214 and IR 28000 to IR 28009 turn ON.
A to F Unit: IR 28010 to IR 28015 turn ON.
3. The interruption of power from the external power supply is treated the same as a fuse blowout.
4. Connect power supply wiring to every COM terminal, even though the COM terminals are connected internally.
5. When wiring output circuits, be sure to use the correct polarity for the external power supplies. Wiring with incorrect polarity may result in erroneous operation of the load.

Transistor Output Unit C200H-OD219 (64 Points)

| Max. Switching Capacity | 16 mA 4.5 VDC to 100 mA 26.4 VDC (see below) |
| :--- | :--- |
| Min. Switching Capacity | None |
| Leakage Current | 0.1 mA max. |
| Residual Voltage | 0.8 V max. |
| ON Response Time | $0.1 \mathrm{~ms} \mathrm{max}$. |
| OFF Response Time | 0.4 ms max. |
| No. of Circuits | 2 (32 points/common) |
| Internal Current Consumption | 270 mA 5 VDC max. |
| Fuses | Two 3.5 A fuses $(1$ fuse/common $)$ <br> The fuses are not user-replacable. |
| Power for External Supply | $220 \mathrm{~mA} \mathrm{5} \mathrm{to} 24 \mathrm{VDC} \pm 10 \%$ min. <br> $(3.4 \mathrm{~mA} \times$ number of ON pts) $)$ |
| Weight | $250 \mathrm{~g} \mathrm{max}$. |
| Dimensions | D-shape |

Units manufactured on or before January 28, 2000
(manufacturing numbers 2810 or earlier*)


Units manufactured between January 29, 2000 and


Units manufactured on or after October 11, 2002 (manufacturing numbers $11 \times 2 \mathrm{H}$ or later)


## *Manufacturing Numbers



Manufacturing plant code ( A to Z or blank)
Year: Last digit of calendar year; e.g., 1999 $\rightarrow 9,2000 \rightarrow 0$
Month: 1 to 9 (January to September), X (October), Y (November), Z (December) Day: 01 to 31

## Maximum Switching Capacity




## Terminal Connections

CN1


## CN2



Note 1. I/O word " m " is determined by the $\mathrm{I} / \mathrm{O}$ number setting ( $\mathrm{m}=\mathrm{IR} 030+2 \times \mathrm{I} / \mathrm{O}$ number).
2. When either fuse blows, the $F$ indicator lights and the error flag in AR 02 corresponding to the I/O number is turned ON. I/O numbers 0 to 9 correspond to AR 0205 to AR 0214.
3. The interruption of power from the external power supply is treated the same as a fuse blowout.
4. Connect power supply wiring to every COM terminal, even though the COM terminals in each connector are connected internally.
5. When wiring output circuits, be sure to use the correct polarity for the external power supplies. Wiring with incorrect polarity may result in erroneous operation of the load.

## Transistor Output Unit C200H-OD21B (32 Points) (Load Short-circuit Protection Provided)

| Max. Switching Current | 0.5 A 24 VDC $+10 \% /-15 \%$ (5 A/Unit) |
| :--- | :--- |
| Min. Switching Current | None |
| Leakage Current | 0.1 mA max. |
| Residual Voltage | $0.8 \mathrm{~V} \mathrm{max}$. |
| ON Response Time | 0.1 ms max. |
| OFF Response Time | $0.3 \mathrm{~ms} \mathrm{max}$. |
| No. of Circuits | 32 (32 points/common) |
| Internal Current Consumption | $180 \mathrm{~mA} \mathrm{5} \mathrm{VDC} \mathrm{max}$. |
| Fuses | One 7 A fuse (1 fuse/common) <br> The fuses are not user-replacable. |
| Power for External Supply | $160 \mathrm{~mA} 24 \mathrm{VDC}+10 \% /-15 \%$ min. <br> (5 mA $\times$ number of ON pts) |
| Weight | $180 \mathrm{~g} \mathrm{max}$. |
| Alarm Indicator | Lamp F lights (unless fuse is broken). |
| Load Short-circuit Prevention <br> (see note 1) | Detection current: 0.7 to 2.5 A <br> Automatic restart after error clearance. |
| Dimensions | C-shape |

Note When the short-circuit/overload protection is activated for a contact point, the output for that point is turned OFF. At the same time, lamp "F" lights up, and the alarm from AR0205 to AR0214 corresponding to the I/O number turns ON. After the cause of the error has been removed, the alarm will be cleared automatically when the internal temperature of the element drops.

## Circuit Configuration



## Terminal Connections



## High-density I/O Units (Special I/O Units)

## TTL Input Unit C200H-ID501 (32 Points)

| Rated Input Voltage | 5 VDC |
| :--- | :--- |
| Operating Input Voltage | 4.5 to 5.5 VDC |
| Input Impedance | $1.1 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ |
| Input Current | 3.5 mA (at 5 VDC ) |
| ON Voltage | 3.0 VDC min. |
| OFF Voltage | 1.0 VDC max. |
| ON Response Time | $2.5 \mathrm{~ms} / 15 \mathrm{~ms}$ max. (switchable) |
| OFF Response Time | $2.5 \mathrm{~ms} / 15 \mathrm{~ms}$ max. (switchable) |
| No. of Circuits | $4(8$ points/common) |
| High-speed Inputs | 8 points (connector 2 terminals 8 to 15, when set) <br> Pulse width: $1 \mathrm{~ms} / 4$ ms min. (switchable) |
| Internal Current Consumption | $130 \mathrm{~mA} 5 \mathrm{VDC} \mathrm{max}$. |
| Weight | $300 \mathrm{~g} \mathrm{max}$. |
| Dimensions | $130 \times 34.5 \times 100.5(\mathrm{H} \times \mathrm{W} \times \mathrm{D}$, in millimeters) |

## Circuit Configuration



## Terminal Connections



Note 1. I/O word " $n$ " is determined by the unit number setting ( $n=I R 100+10 \times$ unit number). For the C200HX/ C200HG/C200HX/C200HW PC ( 0 to F Unit), the I/O word is as follows.

0 to 9 Unit: $n=I R 100+10 \times$ unit number
A to F Unit: $\mathrm{n}=\mathrm{IR} 400+10 \times$ (unit number -A )
2. When pin 2 of the Unit's DIP switch is ON , input points 08 to 15 in connector 2 are high-speed inputs.

## DC Input Unit C200H-ID215 (32 Points)

| Rated Input Voltage | 24 VDC |
| :--- | :--- |
| Operating Input Voltage | 20.4 to 26.4 VDC |
| Input Impedance | $5.6 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ |
| Input Current | 4.1 mA (at 24 VDC ) |
| ON Voltage | 14.4 VDC min. |
| OFF Voltage | 5.0 VDC max. |
| ON Response Time | $2.5 \mathrm{~ms} / 15 \mathrm{~ms}$ max. (switchable; at $24 \mathrm{VDC}, 25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) |
| OFF Response Time | $2.5 \mathrm{~ms} / 15 \mathrm{~ms}$ max. (switchable; at $24 \mathrm{VDC}, 25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) |
| No. of Circuits | 4 (8 points/common) |
| High-speed Inputs | 8 points (connector 2 terminals 8 to 15, when set) <br> Pulse width: $1 \mathrm{~ms} / 4 \mathrm{~ms}$ min. (switchable) |
| Internal Current Consumption | $130 \mathrm{~mA} 5 \mathrm{VDC} \mathrm{max}$. |
| Weight | $300 \mathrm{~g} \mathrm{max}$. |
| Dimensions | $130 \times 34.5 \times 100.5(\mathrm{H} \times \mathrm{W} \times \mathrm{D}$, in millimeters) |

## Circuit Configuration



## Terminal Connections

CN1
I/O word "n"



Note 1. I/O word " $n$ " is determined by the unit number setting ( $\mathrm{n}=\mathrm{IR} 100+10 \times$ unit number).
2. When pin 2 of the Unit's DIP switch is ON , input points 08 to 15 in connector 2 are high-speed inputs.
3. At high temperatures, the number of inputs that can be turned ON simultaneously is limited. Refer to the graphs on the following page for details.

## Usable I/O Points (C200H-ID215)

To prevent overheating in the C200H-ID215 that can cause early failure of internal components, limit the number of input points that are ON simultaneously. As shown below, the number of points that can be on simultaneously depends on both the temperature and the input voltage.
For example, 22 pts with input voltage of 24.0 VDC can be ON at $55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, but only 16 pts with input voltage of 26.4 VDC can be ON at $55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. At 24.0 VDC , all 32 input pts can be ON up to $43^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, but at 26.4 VDC all 32 input pts can be ON up to $34^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.


Note If the Unit is at room temperature it takes about 10 minutes for excessive heat to build up when all inputs are turned ON, so all inputs can be turned ON simultaneously for testing.

## TTL Output Unit C200H-OD501 (Used as a 32-point Output Unit)

| Max. Switching Capacity | $5 \mathrm{VDC} 35 \mathrm{~mA}(280 \mathrm{~mA} / c o m m o n, 1.12 \mathrm{~A} / \mathrm{Unit} ;$ <br> output resistance $4.7 \mathrm{k} \Omega)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Min. Switching Capacity | None |
| Leakage Current | 0.1 mA max. |
| Residual Voltage | 0.4 V max. |
| ON Response Time | 0.2 ms max. |
| OFF Response Time | 0.3 ms max. |
| No. of Circuits | $4(8$ points/common $)$ |
| Internal Current Consumption | 220 mA 5 VDC max. |
| Fuses | $4(1$ fuse/common; fuses are not user-replacable. $)$ |
| Power for External Supply | 39 mA 5 VDC min. $(1.2 \mathrm{~mA} \times$ no. of outputs ON $)$ |
| Weight | $300 \mathrm{~g} \mathrm{max}$. |
| Dimensions | $130 \times 34.5 \times 100.5(\mathrm{H} \times \mathrm{W} \times \mathrm{D}$, in millimeters $)$ |

## Circuit Configuration

Units manufactured on or before November 13, 2002
(manufacturing numbers 13 Y 2 or earlier)


Units manufactured on or after November 14, 2002 (manufacturing numbers 14 Y 2 H or later)


## Terminal Connections

## CN1

I/O word "n"


CN2


Note 1. I/O word " n " is determined by the unit number setting ( $\mathrm{n}=\mathrm{IR} 100+10 \times$ unit number).
2. The Unit will have 32 static output points when pin 1 of it's DIP switch is OFF.
3. The outputs are negative logic outputs; when there is an output, the terminal has an "L" voltage level. Each output terminal has an output resistance of $4.7 \mathrm{k} \Omega$.

## TTL Output Unit C200H-OD501 (Used as 128-point Dynamic Output Unit)

| Max. Switching Capacity | $5 \mathrm{VDC} 35 \mathrm{~mA}(280 \mathrm{~mA} / c o m m o n, 1.12 \mathrm{~A} / \mathrm{Unit} ;$ <br> output resistance $4.7 \mathrm{k} \Omega)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Min. Switching Capacity | None |
| Leakage Current | 0.1 mA max. |
| Residual Voltage | 0.4 V max. |
| ON Response Time | 0.2 ms max. |
| OFF Response Time | 0.3 ms max. |
| No. of Circuits | 2 (dynamic, 64 points/circuit) |
| Internal Current Consumption | 220 mA 5 VDC max. |
| Fuses | $4(1$ fuse/common; fuses are not user-replacable.) |
| Power for External Supply | 39 mA 5 VDC min. (1.2 mA $\times$ no. of outputs ON) |
| Weight | $300 \mathrm{~g} \mathrm{max}$. |
| Dimensions | $130 \times 34.5 \times 100.5(\mathrm{H} \times \mathrm{W} \times \mathrm{D}$, in millimeters) |
|  |  |

## Circuit Configuration

Units manufactured on or before November 13, 2002

$\downarrow$
Units manufactured on or after November 14, 2002
(manufacturing numbers 14 Y 2 H or later)


## Terminal Connections



Note 1. Refer to the Unit's Operation Manual for details on I/O bit allocation.
2. The Unit will have 128 dynamic output points when pin 1 of it's DIP switch is ON.
3. Set pin 5 of the Unit's DIP switch ON for positive logic outputs, or OFF for negative logic outputs. When set for negative logic outputs, the terminal has an " L " voltage level when there is an output. When set for positive logic outputs, the terminal has an " H " voltage level when there is an output.
4. The strobe signal has negative logic regardless of the setting of pin 5.
5. Each output terminal has an output resistance of $4.7 \mathrm{k} \Omega$.

## Transistor Output Unit C200H-OD215 (Used as 32-point Output Unit)

| Max. Switching Capacity | $16 \mathrm{~mA}, 4.5 \mathrm{VDC}$ to $100 \mathrm{~mA}, 26.4 \mathrm{VDC}$ <br> $800 \mathrm{~mA} / c o \mathrm{mmon}, 3.2 \mathrm{~A} /$ Unit |
| :--- | :--- |
| Min. Switching Capacity | None |
| Leakage Current | 0.1 mA max. |
| Residual Voltage | $0.7 \mathrm{~V} \mathrm{max}$. |
| ON Response Time | 0.2 ms max. |
| OFF Response Time | 0.6 ms max. |
| No. of Circuits | $4(8$ points/common) |
| Internal Current Consumption | 220 mA 5 VDC max. |
| Fuses | $4(1$ fuse/common; fuses are not user-replacable.) |
| Power for External Supply | 90 mA 5 to $24 \mathrm{VDC} \pm 10 \%$ min. |
|  | $(2.8 \mathrm{~mA} \times$ number of ON outputs $)$ |
| Weight | $300 \mathrm{~g} \mathrm{max}$. |
| Dimensions | $130 \times 34.5 \times 100.5(\mathrm{H} \times \mathrm{W} \times \mathrm{D}$, in millimeters $)$ |

## Circuit Configuration

Units manufactured on or before November 29, 1999 (manufacturing numbers 29 Y 9 or earlier*)


Units manufactured between November 30, 1999 and October 9, 2002 (manufacturing numbers 30 Y 9 to 09X2)


Units manufactured on or after October 10, 2002
(manufacturing numbers 10 X 2 H or later)


## *Manufacturing Numbers



Manufacturing plant code (A to Z or blank)
Year: Last digit of calendar year; e.g., 1999 $\rightarrow 9,2000 \rightarrow 0$
Month: 1 to 9 (January to September), X (October), Y (November), Z (December)
Day: 01 to 31

## Terminal Connections

## CN1



CN2


Note 1. I/O word " n " is determined by the unit number setting ( $\mathrm{n}=\mathrm{IR} 100+10 \times$ unit number).
2. The Unit will have 32 static output points when pin 1 of it's DIP switch is OFF.
3. When wiring output circuits, be sure to use the correct polarity for the external power supplies. Wiring with incorrect polarity may result in erroneous operation of the load.

Transistor Output Unit C200H-OD215 (Used as 128-point Dynamic Output Unit)

| Max. Switching Capacity | $16 \mathrm{~mA}, 4.5 \mathrm{VDC}$ to $100 \mathrm{~mA}, 26.4 \mathrm{VDC}$ <br> $800 \mathrm{~mA} / c o m m o n, 3.2 \mathrm{~A} /$ Unit |
| :--- | :--- |
| Min. Switching Capacity | None |
| Leakage Current | 0.1 mA max. |
| Residual Voltage | $0.7 \mathrm{~V} \mathrm{max}$. |
| ON Response Time | 0.2 ms max. |
| OFF Response Time | 0.6 ms max. |
| No. of Circuits | 2 (dynamic, 64 points/circuit) |
| Internal Current Consumption | 220 mA 5 VDC max. |
| Fuses | $4(1$ fuse/common; fuses are not user-replacable.) |
| Power for External Supply | 90 mA 5 to $24 \mathrm{VDC} \pm 10 \%$ min. <br> $(2.8 \mathrm{~mA} \times$ number of ON outputs) |
| Weight | $300 \mathrm{~g} \mathrm{max}$. |
| Dimensions | $130 \times 34.5 \times 100.5(\mathrm{H} \times \mathrm{W} \times \mathrm{D}$, in millimeters) |

Circuit Configuration
Units manufactured on or before November 29, 1999 (manufacturing numbers 29 Y 9 or earlier*)


Units manufactured on or after October 10, 2002 (manufacturing numbers 10 X 2 H or later)


## *Manufacturing Numbers



Manufacturing plant code (A to $Z$ or blank)
Year: Last digit of calendar year; e.g., $1999 \rightarrow 9,2000 \rightarrow 0$
Month: 1 to 9 (January to September), X (October), Y (November), Z (December)
Day: 01 to 31

## Terminal Connections



Note 1. Refer to the Unit's Operation Manual for details on I/O bit allocation.
2. The Unit will have 128 dynamic output points when pin 1 of it's DIP switch is ON.
3. Set pin 5 of the Unit's DIP switch ON for positive logic outputs, or OFF for negative logic outputs. When set for negative logic outputs, the terminal has an " L " voltage level when there is an output. When set for positive logic outputs, the terminal has an " H " voltage level when there is an output.
4. The strobe signal has negative logic regardless of the setting of pin 5.
5. When the output device (such as a numeric display) does not have a pull-up resistor, it is necessary to add a pull-up resistor between the + terminal of the power supply and each data ( 0 to 15 ) and strobe ( 0 to 15) terminal.
6. When wiring output circuits, be sure to use the correct polarity for the external power supplies. Wiring with incorrect polarity may result in erroneous operation of the load.

## High-density I/O Unit Limitations

Limitations on the switching capacity of C200H-OD215/MD115/MD215 Transistor Output Units and the usable number of I/O points in the C200H-ID215 and C200H-MD215 are shown below.

## Switching Capacity

The switching capacity of C200H-OD215/MD115/MD215 Transistor Output Units depends on the power supply voltage, as shown below.


## TTL I/O Unit C200H-MD501 (Used as I/O Unit with 16 Inputs and 16 Outputs)

| Output Specifications (Connector 1) | Max. Switching Capacity | 5 VDC $35 \mathrm{~mA}(280 \mathrm{~mA} / c o m m o n, 560 \mathrm{~mA} /$ Unit; output resistance $4.7 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ ) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Min. Switching Capacity | None |
|  | Leakage Current | 0.1 mA max. |
|  | Residual Voltage | 0.4 V max. |
|  | ON Response Time | 0.2 ms max . |
|  | OFF Response Time | 0.3 ms max . |
|  | No. of Circuits | 2 (8 points/common) |
|  | Fuses | 2 (1 fuse/common; fuses are not user-replacable.) |
|  | Power for External Supply | 20 mA 5 VDC min. ( $1.2 \mathrm{~mA} \times$ no. of outputs ON) |
| Input Specifications (Connector 2) | Rated Input Voltage | 5 VDC |
|  | Operating Input Voltage | 4.5 to 5.5 VDC |
|  | Input Impedance | $1.1 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ |
|  | Input Current | 3.5 mA (at 5 VDC$)$ |
|  | ON Voltage | 3.0 VDC min . |
|  | OFF Voltage | 1.0 VDC max. |
|  | ON Response Time | $2.5 \mathrm{~ms} / 15 \mathrm{~ms} \mathrm{max}$. (switchable) |
|  | OFF Response Time | $2.5 \mathrm{~ms} / 15 \mathrm{~ms} \mathrm{max}$. ( switchable) |
|  | No. of Circuits | 2 (8 points/common) |
|  | High-speed Inputs | 8 points (connector 2 terminals 8 to 15 , when set) Pulse width: $1 \mathrm{~ms} / 4 \mathrm{~ms}$ min. (switchable) |
| General Specifications | Internal Current Consumption | 180 mA 5 VDC max. |
|  | Weight | 300 g max. |
|  | Dimensions | $130 \times 34.5 \times 100.5$ ( $\mathrm{H} \times \mathrm{W} \times \mathrm{D}$, in millimeters) |

## Circuit Configuration

Units manufactured on or before November 21, 2002
(manufacturing numbers 21 Y 2 or earlier)


Units manufactured on or after November 22, 2002 (manufacturing numbers 22 Y 2 H or later)


## Terminal Connections



Note 1. I/O word " n " is determined by the unit number setting ( $\mathrm{n}=\mathrm{IR} 100+10 \times$ unit number).
2. The Unit will have 16 static output and16 static input points when pin 1 of it's DIP switch is OFF.
3. When pin 2 of the Unit's DIP switch is ON, input points 08 to 15 in connector 2 are high-speed inputs.
4. The outputs are negative logic outputs; when there is an output, the terminal has an "L" voltage level. Each output terminal has an output resistance of $4.7 \mathrm{k} \Omega$.
5. The user is not authorized to change the fuse.

## TTL I/O Unit C200H-MD501 (Used as 128-point Dynamic Input Unit)

Output Specifications (Connector 1)

Input Specifications (Connector 2)

| Max. Switching Capacity | $5 \mathrm{VDC} 35 \mathrm{~mA}(280 \mathrm{~mA} / c o m m o n, 560 \mathrm{~mA} / \mathrm{Unit} ;$ <br> output resistance $4.7 \mathrm{k} \Omega)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Min. Switching Capacity | None |
| Leakage Current | 0.1 mA max. |
| Residual Voltage | 0.4 V max. |
| ON Response Time | 0.2 ms max. |
| OFF Response Time | 0.3 ms max. |
| Fuses | $2(1$ fuse/common; fuses are not user-replacable.) |
| Power for External Supply | 20 mA 5 VDC min. (1.2 mA $\times$ no. of outputs ON) |


| Rated Input Voltage | 5 VDC |
| :--- | :--- |
| Operating Input Voltage | 4.5 to 5.5 VDC |
| Input Impedance | $1.1 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ |
| Input Current | 3.5 mA (at 5 VDC ) |
| ON Voltage | 3.0 VDC min. |
| OFF Voltage | 1.0 VDC max. |

## General Specifications

| No. of Circuits | 2 (dynamic, 64 points/circuit) |
| :--- | :--- |
| Internal Current Consumption | 180 mA 5 VDC max. |
| Weight | 300 g max. |
| Dimensions | $130 \times 34.5 \times 100.5(\mathrm{H} \times \mathrm{W} \times \mathrm{D}$, in millimeters) |

## Circuit Configuration

Units manufactured on or before November 21, 2002


Units manufactured on or after November 22, 2002 (manufacturing numbers 22 Y 2 H or later)


## Terminal Connections



Note 1. Refer to the Unit's Operation Manual for details on I/O bit allocation.
2. The Unit will have 128 dynamic output points when pin 1 of it's DIP switch is ON.
3. Each output terminal has an output resistance of $4.7 \mathrm{k} \Omega$.

## 12 VDC Input/Transistor Output Unit C200H-MD115 (Used as I/O Unit with 16 Inputs and 16 Outputs)

Output Specifications (Connector 1)

Input Specifications (Connector 2)

| Max. Switching Capacity | $16 \mathrm{~mA}, 4.5 \mathrm{VDC}$ to $100 \mathrm{~mA}, 26.4 \mathrm{VDC}$ <br> $800 \mathrm{~mA} /$ common, $1.6 \mathrm{~A} /$ Unit |
| :--- | :--- |
| Min. Switching Capacity | None |
| Leakage Current | 0.1 mA max. |
| Residual Voltage | $0.7 \mathrm{~V} \mathrm{max}$. |
| ON Response Time | 0.2 ms max. |
| OFF Response Time | 0.6 ms max. |
| No. of Circuits | 2 (8 points/common) |
| Fuses | 2 (1 fuse/common; fuses are not user-replacable.) |
| Power for External Supply | 45 mA 5 to $24 \mathrm{VDC} \pm 10 \%$ min. <br> $(2.8 \mathrm{~mA} \times$ number of ON outputs) |


| Rated Input Voltage | 12 VDC $+10 \% /-15 \%$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Operating Input Voltage | 10.2 to 13.2 VDC |
| Input Impedance | $2.7 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ |
| Input Current | 4.1 mA (at 12 VDC ) |
| ON Voltage | 8.0 VDC min. |
| OFF Voltage | 3.0 VDC max. |
| ON Response Time | $2.5 \mathrm{~ms} / 15 \mathrm{~ms}$ max. (switchable) |
| OFF Response Time | $2.5 \mathrm{~ms} / 15 \mathrm{~ms}$ max. (switchable) |
| No. of Circuits | 2 (8 points/common) |
| High-speed Inputs | 8 points (connector 2 terminals 8 to 15, when set) <br> Pulse width: $1 \mathrm{~ms} / 4$ ms min. (switchable) |

General Specifications

| Internal Current Consumption | 180 mA 5 VDC max. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Weight | 300 g max. |
| Dimensions | $130 \times 34.5 \times 100.5(\mathrm{H} \times \mathrm{W} \times \mathrm{D}$, in millimeters $)$ |

## Circuit Configuration

Units manufactured on or before November 17, 2002
(manufacturing numbers 17 Y 2 or eariler)

$\downarrow$
Units manufactured on or after November 18, 2002
(manufacturing numbers 18 Y 2 H or later)


## Terminal Connections



Note 1. I/O word " n " is determined by the unit number setting ( $\mathrm{n}=\mathrm{IR} 100+10 \times$ unit number).
2. The Unit will have 16 static output and16 static input points when pin 1 of it's DIP switch is OFF.
3. When pin 2 of the Unit's DIP switch is ON , input points 08 to 15 in connector 2 are high-speed inputs.

## 12 VDC Input/Transistor Output Unit C200H-MD115 (Used as 128-point Dynamic Input Unit)

Output Specifications (Connector 1)

Input Specifications
(Connector 2)

| Max. Switching Capacity | $50 \mathrm{~mA} 12 \mathrm{VDC}, 400 \mathrm{~mA} / c o m m o n, 0.8 \mathrm{~A} /$ Unit |
| :--- | :--- |
| Min. Switching Capacity | None |
| Leakage Current | 0.1 mA max. |
| Residual Voltage | 0.7 V max. |
| ON Response Time | 0.2 ms max. |
| OFF Response Time | 0.6 ms max. |
| Fuses | 2 (1 fuse/common; fuses are not user-replacable.) |
| Power for External Supply | 45 mA 5 to $24 \mathrm{VDC} \pm 10 \%$ min. <br> $(2.8 \mathrm{~mA} \times$ number of ON outputs $)$ |


| Rated Input Voltage | 12 VDC |
| :--- | :--- |
| Operating Input Voltage | 10.2 to 13.2 VDC |
| Input Impedance | $2.7 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ |
| Input Current | 4.1 mA (at 12 VDC) |
| ON Voltage | 8.0 VDC min. |
| OFF Voltage | 3.0 VDC max. |

## General Specifications

| No. of Circuits | 2 (dynamic, 64 points/circuit) |
| :--- | :--- |
| Internal Current Consumption | 180 mA 5 VDC max. |
| Weight | 300 g max. |
| Dimensions | $130 \times 34.5 \times 100.5(\mathrm{H} \times \mathrm{W} \times \mathrm{D}$, in millimeters) |

## Circuit Configuration

Units manufactured on or before November 17, 2002
(manufacturing numbers 17Y2 or earlier)

$\downarrow$
Units manufactured on or after November 18, 2002 (manufacturing numbers 18 Y 2 H or later)


## Terminal Connections



Note 1. Refer to the Unit's Operation Manual for details on I/O bit allocation.
2. The Unit will have 128 dynamic output points when pin 1 of it's DIP switch is ON.

## 24 VDC Input/Transistor Output Unit C200H-MD215 (Used as I/O Unit with 16 Inputs and 16 Outputs)

| Output Specifications (Connector 1) | Max. Switching Capacity | $16 \mathrm{~mA}, 4.5 \mathrm{VDC}$ to $100 \mathrm{~mA}, 26.4$ VDC $800 \mathrm{~mA} /$ common, $1.6 \mathrm{~A} / \mathrm{Unit}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Min. Switching Capacity | None |
|  | Leakage Current | 0.1 mA max. |
|  | Residual Voltage | 0.7 V max. |
|  | ON Response Time | 0.2 ms max . |
|  | OFF Response Time | 0.6 ms max . |
|  | No. of Circuits | 2 (8 points/common) |
|  | Fuses | 2 (1 fuse/common; fuses are not user-replacable.) |
|  | Power for External Supply | 45 mA 5 to $24 \mathrm{VDC} \pm 10 \%$ min. ( $2.8 \mathrm{~mA} \times$ number of ON outputs) |
| Input Specifications (Connector 2) | Rated Input Voltage | 24 VDC |
|  | Operating Input Voltage | 20.4 to 26.4 VDC |
|  | Input Impedance | $5.6 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ |
|  | Input Current | 4.1 mA (at 24 VDC ) |
|  | ON Voltage | 14.4 VDC min. |
|  | OFF Voltage | 5.0 VDC max. |
|  | ON Response Time | $2.5 \mathrm{~ms} / 15 \mathrm{~ms} \mathrm{max}$. (switchable) |
|  | OFF Response Time | $2.5 \mathrm{~ms} / 15 \mathrm{~ms} \mathrm{max}$. (switchable) |
|  | No. of Circuits | 2 (8 points/common) |
|  | High-speed Inputs | 8 points (connector 2 terminals 8 to 15 , when set) Pulse width: $1 \mathrm{~ms} / 4 \mathrm{~ms} \mathrm{~min}$. (switchable) |
| General Specifications | Internal Current Consumption | 180 mA 5 VDC max. |
|  | Weight | 300 g max. |
|  | Dimensions | $130 \times 34.5 \times 100.5$ ( $\mathrm{H} \times \mathrm{W} \times \mathrm{D}$, in millimeters) |

## Circuit Configuration

Units manufactured on or before November 29, 1999 (manufacturing numbers 29 Y 9 or earlier*)


Units manufactured between November 30, 1999 and October 9, 2002 (manufacturing numbers 30 Y 9 to 09X2)

Units manufactured on or after October 10, 2002 (manufacturing nuumbers 10 X 2 H or later)


## *Manufacturing Numbers



Manufacturing plant code (A to Z or blank)
Year: Last digit of calendar year; e.g., $1999 \rightarrow 9,2000 \rightarrow 0$
Month: 1 to 9 (January to September), X (October), Y (November), Z (December)
Day: 01 to 31

## Terminal Connections



Note 1. I/O word " $n$ " is determined by the unit number setting ( $n=\operatorname{IR} 100+10 \times$ unit number).
2. The Unit will have 16 static output and16 static input points when pin 1 of it's DIP switch is OFF.
3. At high temperatures, the number of inputs that can be turned ON simultaneously is limited. Refer to the graph on page 195 for details.
4. When pin 2 of the Unit's DIP switch is ON , input points 08 to 15 in connector 2 are high-speed inputs.
5. When wiring output circuits, be sure to use the correct polarity for the external power supplies. Wiring with incorrect polarity may result in erroneous operation of the load.

## 24 VDC Input/Transistor Output Unit C200H-MD215 (Used as 128-point Dynamic Input Unit)

Output Specifications (Connector 1)

| Max. Switching Capacity | $100 \mathrm{~mA} 24 \mathrm{VDC}, 800 \mathrm{~mA} / c o m m o n, 1.6 \mathrm{~A} /$ Unit |
| :--- | :--- |
| Min. Switching Capacity | None |
| Leakage Current | 0.1 mA max. |
| Residual Voltage | 0.7 V max. |
| ON Response Time | 0.2 ms max. |
| OFF Response Time | 0.6 ms max. |
| Fuses | 2 (1 fuse/common; fuses are not user-replacable.) |
| Power for External Supply | 45 mA 5 to $24 \mathrm{VDC} \pm 10 \%$ min. <br> $(2.8 \mathrm{~mA} \times$ number of ON outputs) |

Input Specifications (Connector 2)

| Rated Input Voltage | 24 VDC |
| :--- | :--- |
| Operating Input Voltage | 20.4 to 26.4 VDC |
| Input Impedance | $5.6 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ |
| Input Current | 4.1 mA (at 24 VDC) |
| ON Voltage | 14.4 VDC min. |
| OFF Voltage | $5.0 \mathrm{VDC} \mathrm{max}$. |

## General Specifications

| No. of Circuits | 2 (dynamic, 64 points/circuit) |
| :--- | :--- |
| Internal Current Consumption | 180 mA 5 VDC max. |
| Weight | $300 \mathrm{~g} \mathrm{max}$. |
| Dimensions | $130 \times 34.5 \times 100.5(\mathrm{H} \times \mathrm{W} \times \mathrm{D}$, in millimeters) |

Circuit Configuration
Units manufactured on or before November 29, 1999
(manufacturing numbers 29 Y 9 or earlier*)


Units manufactured on or after October 10, 2002
(manufacturing numbers 10 X 2 H or later)


## *Manufacturing Numbers

## Terminal Connections



Note 1. Refer to the Unit's Operation Manual for details on I/O bit allocation.
2. The Unit will have 128 dynamic output points when pin 1 of it's DIP switch is ON.
3. Each output terminal has an output resistance of $4.7 \mathrm{k} \Omega$.
4. At high temperatures, the number of inputs that can be turned ON simultaneously is limited. Refer to the graph on the next page for details.
5. The user is not authorized to change the fuse.
6. When wiring output circuits, be sure to use the correct polarity for the external power supplies. Wiring with incorrect polarity may result in erroneous operation of the load.

## High-density I/O Unit Limitations

Limitations on the switching capacity of C200H-OD215/MD115/MD215 Transistor Output Units and the usable number of I/O points in the C200H-ID215 and C200H-MD215 are shown below.

## Switching Capacity

The switching capacity of C200H-OD215/MD115/MD215 Transistor Output Units depends on the power supply voltage, as shown below.


## Usable I/O Points (C200H-MD215)

To prevent overheating in the C200H-MD215 and prevent early failure of internal components, limit the number of input points ON simultaneously. The number of points that can be on simultaneously depends on both the temperature and the input voltage. (There is no limit to the number of output points that can be ON simultaneously.)


Note If the Unit is at room temperature it takes about 10 minutes for excessive heat to build up when all inputs are turned ON, so all inputs can be turned ON simultaneously for testing.

## C200HS-INT01 Interrupt Input Unit

The Interrupt Input Unit temporarily interrupts the main program by means of inputs, and executes interrupt subroutines. It must be mounted to a C200HX/C200HG/C200HE CPU Rack, and a maximum of two Interrupt Input Units can be mounted on the Rack. (It is possible to mount it to an Expansion I/O Rack, but in that case it will be treated as a Standard Input Unit and will have no interrupt functions.) Use a C200HW-BC $\square 1$ Backplane. The word number of the slot position to which the Unit is mounted is allocated as eight input points.


| Rated Input Voltage | 12 to $24 \mathrm{VDC}+10 \% /-15 \%$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Input Impedance | $2 \mathrm{~K} \Omega$ |
| Input Current | 10 mA typical (24 VDC) |
| ON Voltage | 10.2 VDC min. |
| OFF Voltage | 3.0 VDC max. |
| ON Response Time | 0.2 ms max. |
| OFF Response Time | 0.5 ms max. |
| No. of Circuits | 1 (8 points/common) |
| Internal Current Consumption | $20 \mathrm{~mA}, 5 \mathrm{VDC}$ max. |
| Weight | $200 \mathrm{~g} \mathrm{max}$. |

## Circuit Configuration



Terminal Connections


## Analog Timer Unit C200H-TM001



Internal variable resistors
These variable resistors are used to set the timers. The settings of these resistors are effective only when the corresponding IN/EXT selector is ON. To set or adjust the time, use the screwdriver supplied with the Unit. Turn the variable resistor clockwise to increase the time value. The numbers 0 through 3 correspond to T0 through T3, respectively.


## Indicators

The SET indicators in the top row light when the corresponding timer is operating. The TIME UP indicators in the bottom row light when the corresponding timer ( T 0 through T 3 ) turns ON .


IN/EXT selectors
When the internal variable resistor is used, set the corresponding pin to ON; when an external variable resistor is used, set the corresponding pin to OFF. Pin numbers 4 through 1 correspond to T0 through T3, respectively.

| Timers | Pin | $\mathbf{0 . 1}$ to $\mathbf{1 ~ s}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 1}$ to $\mathbf{1 0} \mathbf{s}$ | $\mathbf{1 0}$ to $\mathbf{6 0} \mathbf{~}$ | $\mathbf{1}$ to $\mathbf{1 0} \mathbf{~ m}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| T0 | 8 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
|  | 7 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| T 1 | 6 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
|  | 5 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
|  | 4 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
|  | 3 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| T3 | 2 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
|  | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |

(0: OFF 1: ON)


1. Caution Ensure that the external variable resistor connectors are open when using the internal variable resistor.

## Standard B7A Interface Unit C200H-B7Al1/B7AO1

The Standard B7A Interface Unit used with the B7A Link Terminal allows the transmission and reception of 16-point I/O data over two wires.

The following Standard B7A Interface Unit and B7A Link Terminal models are available.

| B7A Interface Unit | B7A Link Terminals |
| :--- | :--- |
| 16-point input: C200H-B7Al1 | B7A-T6 $\square 1$ (Screw terminal models) |
|  | B7A-T6D2 (Modular models) |
| 16-point output: C200H-B7AO1 | B7A-R6 $\square 1$ (Screw terminal models) <br>  B7A-R6A52 (Modular models) |

Note If the B7A Interface Unit is mounted to a Rack with a C200HW-PD024 24-VDC Power Supply Unit, supply 24 VDC from an independent power supply to the B7A Interface Unit or use a transformer to separate the power supply line to the B7A Interface Unit from the power supply lines to the CPU Unit and I/O Power Supply Unit.


## I/O Indicator

Indicates the ON or OFF status of input from the B7A Link Terminal or the ON and OFF status of output to the B7A Link Terminal.

## ERR Indicator

Incorporated by the B7Al1 and lit when the B7Al1's data transmission or reception is abnormal.

## Connection Terminals

SIG: Connects to the SIG terminal of the B7A Link Terminal.
V-: $\quad$ Connects to the negative power terminal of the B7A Link Terminal.
Caution If the terminals are not connected correctly, the internal circuitry of the B7A Link Terminal will be damaged.

Note 1. The transmission cable must be a VCTF cable with a thickness of $0.75 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ minimum.
2. Do not wire power lines or high-tension lines along with the transmission cable in the same conduit.

## Input Mode Selector

The B7Al1 incorporates an input mode selector on the back panel of the Unit, with which the following modes can be set.

| Input mode |  | 15 points + 1 error | 16 points |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Function |  | Fifteen-point input from the B7A Link Terminal is effective. Bit 15 is used as transmission error bit. | Sixteen-point input from the B7A Link Terminal is effective. |
| Switch setting |  | Upper side | Lower side |
| Bit no. allocation | 00 to 14 | Input 00 to input 14 | Input 00 to input 14 |
|  | 15 | Transmission error bit | Input 15 |
| Status of input indicator lamp 15 |  | Not used | Lit when input 15 is ON. Not lit when input 15 is OFF. |
| Status of the ERR indicator |  | Lit when there is a transmission error and OFF during normal transmission |  |

The ERR indicator is lit when an error occurs. If the error is corrected, the ERR indicator is OFF at the next transmission cycle.

When there is a transmission error, the B7A Link Terminal will hold the data just before the occurrence of the transmission error. If there is a transmission error because the B7A Link Terminal is turned off, however, data 0 is transmitted in the first transmission cycle when the B7A Link Terminal is turned on again.
Transmission errors between the C200H-B7AO1 and B7A Link Terminal are detected by the B7A Link Terminal only. Check the ERR indicator and error bit for any error.

## Performance Specifications

| Item | C200H-B7Al1 | C200H-B7AO1 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| I/O points | 16 points or 15 points and 1 error <br> input | 16 output points |
| Transmission distance | 500 m max. if power is supplied to the Interface Unit and B7A Link Terminal <br> separately. <br> 100 m max. if power is supplied to the Interface Unit and B7A Link Terminal <br> from a single power supply. (24 VDC $\pm 10 \%)$ |  |
| Transmission delay | Typ. $19.2 \mathrm{~ms}, 31 \mathrm{~ms}$ max. |  |
| Minimum input time (see note 1) | --- | 16 ms |
| Internal current consumption | $5 \mathrm{VDC}, 100 \mathrm{~mA} \mathrm{max}$. |  |
| External power supply (see note 2) | 12 to $24 \mathrm{VDC} \pm 10 \%, 10 \mathrm{~mA}$ min. | 12 to $24 \mathrm{VDC} \pm 10 \%, 30 \mathrm{~mA}$ min. |
| Weight | $200 \mathrm{~g} \mathrm{max}$. |  |

Note 1. The minimum input time refers to the minimum time required for reading the input signals from the CPU Unit. The ON/OFF width of the signal transmitted from the CPU Unit to the Output Relay of the B7A Interface Unit should be set to a value larger than the minimum input time.
2. The value of the external power supply does not include the value required by the B7A Link Terminal.

## Group-2 B7A Interface Units (C200H-B7A

A Group-2 B7A Interface Unit used with two or four B7A Link Terminals allows the transmission and reception of 32-point or 64-point I/O data over two-conductor cables.


Group-2 B7A Interface Units can be mounted to a CPU Rack or an Expansion I/O Rack. They cannot be mounted to Slave Racks.

The words allocated to Group-2 B7A Interface Units are determined by I/O number set on the Units. Units with 32 I/O points are allocated two words; Units with 64 I/O points are allocated four words.
Refer to the B7A Link Terminals Datasheet for more information on B7A Link Terminals.

## Models

The following Group-2 B7A Interface Units are available.

| B7A Interface Unit | Inputs | Outputs |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| C200H-B7A12 | 32 points | None |
| C200H-B7A02 | None | 32 points |
| C200H-B7A21 | 16 points | 16 points |
| C200H-B7A22 | 32 points | $32 p o i n t s$ |

## Connectable B7A Link Terminals

Only 16-point B7A Link Terminals can be connected to a B7A Interface Unit. These are listed in the following tables.

Input Terminals

| Type | Model | Transmission delay |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Screw terminals | B7A-T6 $\square 1$ | Standard $(19.2 \mathrm{~ms})$ |
|  | B7AS-T6 $\square 1$ |  |
|  | B7A-T6 $\square 6$ | High-speed $(3 \mathrm{~ms})$ |
|  | B7AS-T6 $\square 6$ |  |
| Modular | B7A-T6D2 | Standard $(19.2 \mathrm{~ms})$ |
|  | B7A-T6D7 | High-speed $(3 \mathrm{~ms})$ |
|  | B7A-T $\square \mathrm{E} 3$ | Standard $(19.2 \mathrm{~ms})$ |
|  | B7A-T $\square \mathrm{E} 8$ | High-speed $(3 \mathrm{~ms})$ |

## Output Terminals

| Type | Model | Transmission delay |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Screw terminals | B7A-R6 $\square \square 1$ | Standard (19.2 ms) |
|  | B7AS-R6 $\square \square 1$ |  |
|  | B7A-R6 $\square \square 6$ | High-speed $(3 \mathrm{~ms})$ |
|  | B7AS-R6 $\square \square 6$ |  |
| Modular | B7A-R6A52 | Standard $(19.2 \mathrm{~ms})$ |
|  | B7A-R6A57 | High-speed $(3 \mathrm{~ms})$ |
|  | B7A-R $\square \mathrm{A} \square 3$ | Standard $(19.2 \mathrm{~ms})$ |
|  | B7A-R $\square \mathrm{A} \square 8$ | High-speed $(3 \mathrm{~ms})$ |

Note 1. Do not connect Terminals with different transmission delays to the same Interface Unit. Doing so will cause a transmission error.
2. B7A Link Terminals with 10 -points and B7A Link Terminals with mixed I/O ( 8 inputs/8 outputs) cannot be connected to B7A Interface Units. Use 16-point B7A Link Terminals. 16-point B7A Link Terminals include 16-point (input or output) models, models with 2 circuits configured with 16 points, and models with 16 points of mixed I/O.

## Comparison between Standard and Group-2 B7A Interface Units

| Type | Models | Word allocations | Connectable B7A Link Terminals |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Transmission delay | Transmission errors | Points |
| Standard | C200H-B7Al1 | Same as I/O Units (in order mounted). | Standard types only ( 19.2 ms ) | Input status held automatically | 16-point Terminals only (10-point, 32-point, and mixed I/O Terminals cannot be connected. |
|  | C200H-B7AO2 |  |  |  |  |
| Group-2 | C200H-B7A12 | Words 030 to 049 allocated according to l/O number setting (same as Group-2 High-density I/O Units; see note below) | Standard ( 19.2 ms ) and high-speed (3 ms) types (set via switch) | Switch setting to hold or reset Input status. |  |
|  | C200H-B7A02 |  |  |  |  |
|  | C200H-B7A21 |  |  |  |  |
|  | C200H-B7A22 |  |  |  |  |

Note In the case of Group-2 B7A Interface Units, words 030 to 049 (Group-2 High-density I/O Unit and B7A Interface Unit Area) are allocated according to the setting of the I/O number setting switch on the front of the Unit as shown in the following table. For mixed I/O Units, words are allocated in in the order output $\rightarrow$ input.

| Type | Models | Words <br> allocated per <br> Unit | Allocation order | Example: For I/O <br> number 0 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 32 input points | C200H-B7A12 | 2 | 2 words for inputs | 030: input |
| 32 output points | C200H-B7A02 |  | 2 words for outputs | 030: output |
| 16 output points/16 input <br> points | C200H-B7A21 |  | 1 word for outputs $\rightarrow$ <br> 1 word for inputs | 030: output <br> 031: input |
| 32 output points/32 input <br> points | C200H-B7A22 | 4 | 2 words for outputs $\rightarrow$ <br> 2 words for inputs | 030: output <br> 031: output <br> 032: input <br> 033: input |

Note B7A Link Terminals with 10-points and B7A Link Terminals with mixed I/O (8 inputs/8 outputs) cannot be connected to B7A Interface Units. Use 16-point B7A Link Terminals. 16-point B7A Link Terminals include 16-point models (input and output), models with 2 circuits configured with 16 points, and models with 16 points of mixed I/O.

## Parts and Names (C200H-B7A22 shown below)



I/O number switch
This switch determines the words allocated to the Unit.

Status indicators
The indicators depend on the model of B7A Interface Unit.

## Connection terminals

Connect to the SIG terminal of the B7A Link Terminal and to the negative power terminal of the B7A Link Terminal. The actual use of these terminals depends on the B7A Interface Unit.

External Power Supply Terminals
Supply 12 to 24 VDC.


## Indicator Operation

The indicators depend on the model of B7A Interface Unit, as shown below.


| Name |  | Color | Function |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| ERROR 1 <br> ERROR 2 <br> ERROR | Input <br> transmission <br> error | Red | Lights when an error occurs in transmissions from an Input B7A Link Terminal. <br> For the B7A12/22, ERROR 1 is for the first word allocated to the B7A Interface <br> Unit; ERROR 2 is for the second word. |
| $3 \mathrm{3ms}$ | Transmission <br> delay setting | Orange | Lit when the transmission delay is set to the high-speed setting (3 ms). <br> Not lit when the transmission delay is set to the standard setting (19.2 ms). |
| LOAD OFF | Transmission <br> error process | Orange | Lit when the processing for transmission errors is set to reset input status. <br> Not lit when the processing for transmission errors is set to hold input status. |
| $15 I N+$ ERR | Input mode <br> setting | Orange | Lit when the input mode mode is set to use 15 inputs and 1 error input. <br> Not lit when the input mode mode is set to use 16 inputs. |

## I/O Number Setting

The setting of the I/O number determines the words allocated to the Interface Unit. Set the I/O number to between 0 and 9.


Note 1. Turn off the power supply to the PC before changing the I/O number setting. Any new setting will not be effective until the next time the power supply is turned on.
2. Use a flat-blade screw driver to change the I/O number setting. Be careful not to leave the switch halfway between settings and be careful not to damage the switch.

The following table shows the words allocated according to the I/O number. The 32-point Units are the C200H-B7A12, C200H-B7A02, and C200H-B7A21. The 64-point Unit is the C200H-B7A22.

| I/O No. | Words |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | 32-point Units | 64-point Unit |
| 0 | IR 030 and IR 031 | IR 030 to IR 033 |
| 1 | IR 032 and IR 033 | IR 032 to IR 035 |
| 2 | IR 034 and IR 035 | IR 034 to IR 037 |
| 3 | IR 036 and IR 037 | IR 036 to IR 039 |
| 4 | IR 038 and IR 039 | IR 038 to IR 041 |
| 5 | IR 040 and IR 041 | IR 040 to IR 043 |
| 6 | IR 042 and IR 043 | IR 042 to IR 045 |
| 7 | IR 044 and IR 045 | IR 044 to IR 047 |
| 8 | IR 046 and IR 047 | IR 046 to IR 049 |
| 9 | IR 048 and IR 049 | Do not use. |

Note 1. Be sure that the same words are not allocated to more than one Unit. For example, if you set a 64 -point Unit to I/O number 0, you cannot use I/O number 1 for any Unit.
2. The above words are also allocated to Group-2 High-density I/O Units. Be sure that the same words are not allocated to more than one Unit.

## DIP Switch Settings

Set the DIP switch as described before for the various models of B7A Interface Units.

## C200H-B7A22/12



| Pin | Function | OFF | ON |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | Transmission delay | Standard (19.2 ms) | High-speed (3 ms) |
| 2 | Transmission error process | Hold status | Reset Inputs |
| 3 | Input mode | 16 inputs | 15 inputs + error input |
| 4 | ERROR 1 indicator enable | Disabled | Enabled |
| 5 | ERROR 2 indicator enable | Disabled | Enabled |
| 6 | Not used. | NA | NA |

## C200H-B7A21



| Pin | Function | OFF | ON |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | Transmission delay | Standard (19.2 ms) | High-speed (3 ms) |
| 2 | Transmission error process | Hold status | Reset Inputs |
| 3 | Input mode | 16 inputs | 15 inputs + error input |
| 4 | ERROR indicator enable | Disabled | Enabled |
| 5 | Not used. | NA | NA |
| 6 | Not used. | NA | NA |

## C200H-B7A02



Factory setting (all pins OFF)

| Pin | Function | OFF | ON |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | Transmission delay | Standard (19.2 ms) | High-speed (3 ms) |
| 2 | Not used. | NA | NA |
| 3 | Not used. | NA | NA |
| 4 | Not used. | NA | NA |
| 5 | Not used. | NA | NA |
| 6 | Not used. | NA | NA |

## Transmission Delay

Pin 1 is used to set the transmission delay. The same delay is used for all words allocated to the Unit.

Set the transmission delay to match that of the B7A Link Terminal. A transmission error will occur if the same transmission delay is not set.

The "3ms" indicator will be lit whenever the high-speed (3 ms) transmission delay is set.

## Transmission Error Process

Pin 2 is used to turned ON to specify resetting input status when transmission errors occur. If pin 2 is turned OFF, input status will be held when transmission errors occur.

The LOAD OFF indicator will be lit whenever pin 2 is turned ON.

## Input Mode

Pin 3 is turned ON to specify use of only 15 inputs and the use of bit 15 as a Transmission Error Flag. If pin 3 is OFF, 16 normal inputs can be used.

The " $15 I N+E R R$ " indicator will be lit whenever pin 3 is turned ON.

## ERROR Indicators

Pin 4 or pins 4 and 5 are turned ON to enable the ERROR, ERROR 1, and/or ERROR 2 indicators. These indicators will not light even if a transmission error occurs if the corresponding pin is turned OFF.

## Transmission Error Precautions

## Startup

The Transmission Error Flag for the B7A Interface Unit will be OFF when power is turned on to the $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{HX} / \mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{HG} / \mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{HE}$. If normal transmissions with the B7A Link Terminal are not possible within about 10 ms , the Transmission Error Flag (bit 15) will turn ON (i.e., if its operation is enabled by the input mode setting).

All input bits will remain OFF until normal transmissions are achieved.
Inputs
When a transmission error occurs, input status will be either held or all inputs will be reset according to the setting for the transmission error process, and the Transmission Error Flag (bit 15) will turn ON (i.e., if its operation is enabled by the input mode setting). The Transmission Error Flag will go OFF and the input status will return to normal when normal transmissions are achieved again.

## Outputs

Transmission errors for Output B7A Link Terminals are not detected at the B7A Interface Unit and must be confirmed using the error indicators or error outputs on the Link Terminal.

## Wiring

## Terminal Names and Allocations

The use of the terminals depends on the model of the B7A Interface Unit. "m" indicates the first word allocated to the Unit according to the I/O number setting and can be calculated as follows:

$$
\mathrm{m}=030+(2 \times \mathrm{I} / \mathrm{O} \text { number })
$$

C200H-B7A22


| Terminal | Name | Function | Word |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| B0 | SIG OUT1 | Connect to SIG terminal on Output B7A Link Terminal. | m |
| B1 | - OUT1 | Connect to - power supply terminal on Output B7A Link Terminal. |  |
| B2 | SIG OUT2 | Connect to SIG terminal on Output B7A Link Terminal. | m + 1 |
| B3 | - OUT2 | Connect to - power supply terminal on Output B7A Link Terminal. |  |
| B4 | SIG IN1 | Connect to SIG terminal on Input B7A Link Terminal. | m + 2 |
| B5 | - IN1 | Connect to - power supply terminal on Input B7A Link Terminal. |  |
| B6 | SIG IN2 | Connect to SIG terminal on Input B7A Link Terminal. | m + 3 |
| B7 | - IN2 | Connect to - power supply terminal on Input B7A Link Terminal. |  |
| B8 | NC | Not used. | NA |
| A0 to A7 |  |  |  |
| B9 | +V | Connect to + terminal on external power supply. |  |
| A8 | -V | Connect to - terminal on external power supply. |  |

C200H-B7A21

| Terminal | Name | Function | Word |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| B0 | SIG OUT1 | Connect to SIG terminal on Output B7A Link Terminal. | m |
| B1 | - OUT1 | Connect to - power supply terminal on Output B7A Link <br> Terminal. |  |
| B2, B3 | NC | Not used. | NA |
| B4 | SIG IN1 | Connect to SIG terminal on Input B7A Link Terminal. | $\mathrm{m}+1$ |
| B5 | - IN1 | Connect to - power supply terminal on Input B7A Link <br> Terminal. |  |
| B6 to B8 | NC | Not used. | NA |
| A0 to A7 |  | Connect to + terminal on external power supply. |  |
| B9 | + V | Connect to - terminal on external power supply. |  |
| A8 | - V |  |  |

C200H-B7A12

| Terminal | Name | Function | Word |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| B0 | SIG IN1 | Connect to SIG terminal on Input B7A Link Terminal. | m |
| B1 | - IN1 | Connect to - power supply terminal on Input B7A Link Terminal. |  |
| B2, B3 | NC | Not used. | NA |
| B4 | SIG IN2 | Connect to SIG terminal on Input B7A Link Terminal. | $m+1$ |
| B5 | - IN2 | Connect to - power supply terminal on Input B7A Link Terminal. |  |
| B6 to B8 | NC | Not used. | NA |
| A0 to A7 |  |  |  |
| B9 | +V | Connect to + terminal on external power supply. |  |
| A8 | -V | Connect to - terminal on external power supply. |  |

C200H-B7A02

| Terminal | Name | Function | Word |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| B0 | SIG OUT1 | Connect to SIG terminal on Output B7A Link Terminal. | m |
| B1 | - OUT1 | Connect to - power supply terminal on Output B7A Link <br> Terminal. |  |
| B2, B3 | NC | Not used. | NA |
| B4 | SIG OUT2 | Connect to SIG terminal on Output B7A Link Terminal. | $\mathrm{m}+1$ |
| B5 | - OUT2 | Connect to - power supply terminal on Output B7A Link <br> Terminal. |  |
| B6 to B8 | NC | Not used. | NA |
| A0 to A7 |  | Connect to + terminal on external power supply. |  |
|  | + V | Connect to - terminal on external power supply. |  |

## Recommended Cables and Transmission Distance

The following cables are recommended to connect the B7A Interface Unit to B7A Link Terminals. The wiring method and transmission distance depend on the transmission delay and on whether or not a common power supply is being used for the B7A Link Terminal and the Interface Unit.

Standard Transmission Delays (19.2 ms): Cap-tire Cable

| Power supply | Cable | Transmission distance |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Common | VCTF, $0.75 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \times 3$ conductors | 100 m max. |
| Separate | VCTF, $0.75 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \times 2$ conductors | 500 m max. |

## High-speed Transmission Delays (3 ms): Shielded Cable

| Power supply | Cable | Transmission distance |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Common | Shielded cable, $0.75 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \times 3$ conductors | 50 m max. |
| Separate | Shielded cable, $0.75 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \times 2$ conductors | 100 m max. |

## Terminal Construction



Use hook-type crimp connectors with a line thickness of 0.25 to $1.65 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$. The construction of the terminals is shown in the illustration.

## Wiring Method

Standard Transmission Delays (19.2 ms)
Common Power Supply


Separate Power Supplies


High-speed Transmission Delays (3 ms): Shielded Cable


Separate Power Supplies
B7A Interface Unit


Note 1. We recommend grounding the shielded cable.
2. If shielded cable is not used, the maximum transmission distance is 10 m regardless of whether a common or separate power supplies are used. (Use $0.75 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ or higher VCTF cable.)
3. To prevent noise on the transmission cable, do not lay it near power cables or high-voltage lines.

## Specifications

| Item | C200H-B7A12 | C200H-B7A02 | C200H-B7A21 | C200H-B7A22 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I/O points | 32 input points or 30 input points and 2 error inputs | 32 output points | 16 output points and 16 input points or 15 input points + 1 error input | 32 output points and 32 input points or 30 input points +2 error inputs |
| Transmission method | One-way distributed multiplex transmission |  |  |  |
| Transmission distance (see note 1) | Standard: 500 m max. <br> High-speed: 100 m max. |  |  |  |
| Transmission delay | Standard: Typ. $19.2 \mathrm{~ms}, 31 \mathrm{~ms}$ max. <br> High-speed: Typ. $3 \mathrm{~ms}, 5 \mathrm{~ms}$ max. |  |  |  |
| Minimum input time (see note 2, 3) | Standard: 16 ms <br> High-speed: 2.4 ms |  |  |  |
| Internal current consumption | 5 VDC, 100 mA max. |  |  |  |
| External power | 12 to $24 \mathrm{VDC} \pm 10 \%$ |  |  |  |
| supply note 4) | 0.05 A min. | 0.06 A min. | 0.05 A min. | 0.08 A min. |
| Weight | 300 g max. |  |  |  |
| Dimensions | $35 \times 130 \times 128 \mathrm{~mm}$ (W $\times \mathrm{H} \times \mathrm{D}$ ) |  |  |  |

Note 1. The transmission distance also depends on whether a common or separate power supplies are used.
2. The minimum input time refers to the minimum time required for reading the input signals from the CPU Unit.
3. The ON/OFF width of the signal transmitted from the CPU Unit to the Output Relay of the B7A Interface Unit should be set to a value larger than the minimum input time.
4. The capacity of the external power supply does not include the capacity required by the B7A Link Terminal.

## Dimensions



Downloaded from Elcodis.com electronic components distributor

# Appendix C <br> Unit Current and Power Consumption 

## Maximum Current and Power Supplied

There are limits to the current and power that can be supplied to each Rack and Unit. When designing the system, take the current consumption into account.

Follow the charts below and be careful that the total current consumption does not exceed the maximum current and maximum total power supplied.

## Current Supplied

| Model number | Max. current supplied |  |  | Maximum <br> power <br> supplied |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | $\mathbf{5} \mathbf{~ V}$ |  | $\mathbf{2 6}$ V |  |

Note The sum total of the $5-\mathrm{V}, 26-\mathrm{V}$, and $24-\mathrm{V}$ power consumptions must be equal to or less than 30 W for the PA204 $\square$, or equal to or less than 45 W for the PA209.

Design the system so that the following conditions are satisfied.

## Condition 1

(1) (Total current consumption of all Units in the $5-\mathrm{V}$ system) $\leq$ (the figure in the 5-V column)
(2) (Total current consumption of all Units in the $26-\mathrm{V}$ system) $\leq$ (the figure in the 26-V column)
(3) (Total current consumption of all Units in the $24-\mathrm{V}$ system) $\leq$ (the figure in the 24-V column)

## Condition 2

(1) $\times 5 \mathrm{~V}+$ (2) $\times 26 \mathrm{~V}+$ (3) $\times 24 \mathrm{~V} \leq$ (maximum power supplied)

## Calculating Current and Power Consumption

The method of calculating current and power consumption is demonstrated here using the following Unit combinations as examples.

Example 1: For C200HW-PA204S
OC221 Contact Output Units: 4 Units
ID211 No-voltage Input Units: 3 Units
LK202 Host Link Unit: 1 Unit
External power supply used: 0.3 A

| Power Supply | $\frac{\text { Current Consumption }}{0.01 \times 7+0.25=0.32 \mathrm{~A}(\leq 4.6 \mathrm{~A})}$ |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $5-\mathrm{V}$ system | $0.32 \mathrm{~A} \times 5 \mathrm{~V}=1.6 \mathrm{~W}$ |  |
| $26-\mathrm{V}$ system | $0.075 \times 4=0.30 \mathrm{~A}(\leq 0.6 \mathrm{~A})$ | $0.30 \mathrm{~A} \times 26 \mathrm{~V}=7.8 \mathrm{~W}$ |
| $24-\mathrm{V}$ system | $0.06 \times 3+0.3=0.48 \mathrm{~A}(\leq 0.8 \mathrm{~A})$ | $0.48 \mathrm{~A} \times 24 \mathrm{~V}=11.52 \mathrm{~W}$ |
| Total $=20.92 \mathrm{~W}(\leq 30 \mathrm{~W})$ |  |  |

## Example 2: For C200HW-PA204S

ID212 DC Input Units:
6 Units
CT002 High-speed Counter Units: 2 Units
External power supply used (for ID212): 0.8 A

| Power Supply | Current Consumption | Power Consumption |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $5-\mathrm{V}$ system | $0.01 \times 6+0.3 \times 2=0.66 \mathrm{~A}(\leq 4.6 \mathrm{~A})$ | $0.66 \mathrm{~A} \times 5 \mathrm{~V}=3.3 \mathrm{~W}$ |
| $26-\mathrm{V}$ system | 0 | 0 |
| $24-\mathrm{V}$ system | Ext. power supply $=0.8 \mathrm{~A}(\leq 0.8 \mathrm{~A})$ | $0.8 \mathrm{~A} \times 24 \mathrm{~V}=19.2 \mathrm{~W}$ |
| Total $=22.5 \mathrm{~W}(\leq 30 \mathrm{~W})$ |  |  |

Example 3: For C200HW-PA204S
OC221 Contact Output Units: 4 Units
ID217 High-density Input Unit: 1 Unit
OD219 High-density Output Unit: 1 Unit
CT002 High-speed Counter Unit: 1 Unit
External power supply used (for ID217): 0.3 A
Power Supply Current Consumption
Power Consumption
5-V system
$0.01 \times 4+0.12+0.27+0.3$
$=0.73 \mathrm{~A}(\leq 4.6 \mathrm{~A}) \quad 0.73 \mathrm{~A} \times 5 \mathrm{~V}=3.65 \mathrm{~W}$
$0.075 \times 4=0.30 \mathrm{~A}(\leq 0.6 \mathrm{~A}) \quad 0.3 \mathrm{~A} \times 26 \mathrm{~V}=7.8 \mathrm{~W}$
Ext. power supply $=0.8 \mathrm{~A}(\leq 0.8 \mathrm{~A}) \quad 0.8 \mathrm{~A} \times 24 \mathrm{~V}=19.2 \mathrm{~W}$
26-V system

## Calculating Power Consumption for Racks

The total power consumption (primary power input) for an individual Rack can be broadly calculated as shown in the following examples.
Example 1: CPU Rack
Total power consumption of Units +3.5
$0.6 \times 0.55$ (VA)
3.5 = CPU Unit power consumption
$0.6=60 \%$ efficiency
0.55= Power rate

## Example 2: All Other Racks

$$
\text { Total power consumption of Units }+2
$$

$$
0.6 \times 0.55(1)(\mathrm{VA})
$$

2 = I/O Power Supply Unit (Remote I/O Slave Unit) power consumption $0.6=60 \%$ efficiency
0.55 (1) = Power rate
(Number in parentheses: when RT002-P or RT202 is used.)
Current Drawn by CPU
Units and Backplanes

| Unit | Model | 5-V supply | 26-V supply |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| CPU Unit | C200HE-CPU $\square \square-E$ <br> C20HG-CPU $\square-\mathrm{E}$ <br> C200HX-CPU $\square-\mathrm{E}$ | 0.5 A | --- |
| CPU Backplane | C200HW-BC $\square \square \square$ | 0.1 A | --- |
| I/O Backplane | C200HW-BI $\square \square \square$ | 0.15 A | --- |

## Current Drawn by Communications Boards

| Unit | Model | 5-V supply | 26-V supply |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Communications <br> Board | C200HW-COM01 | 0.03 A | --- |
|  | C200HW-COM02 | 0.1 A | --- |
|  | C200HW-COM03 | 0.2 A | --- |
|  | C200HW-COM04-E | 0.1 A | --- |
|  | C200HW-COM05-E | 0.1 A | --- |
|  | C200HW-COM06-E | 0.2 A | --- |

Current Drawn by Standard I/O Units

| Unit | Model number | 5-V supply | 26-V supply |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| DC Input | C200H-ID211 | 0.01 A each | --- |
|  | C200H-ID212 |  |  |
| AC Input | C200H-IA121 |  |  |
|  | C200H-IA122/IA122V |  |  |
|  | C200H-IA221 |  |  |
|  | C200H-IA222/IA222V |  |  |
| AC/DC Input | C200H-IM211 |  |  |
|  | C200H-IM212 |  |  |
| Contact Output | C200H-OC221 | 0.01 A each | 0.075 A per 8 points when points are simultaneously ON |
|  | C200H-OC222 |  |  |
|  | C200H-OC223 |  |  |
|  | C200H-OC224 |  |  |
|  | C200H-OC225 | 0.05 A |  |
|  | C200H-OC222N | 0.008 A | 0.09 A per 8 points when points are simultaneously ON |
|  | C200H-OC224N | 0.01 A |  |
|  | C200H-OC226N | 0.03 A |  |
| Transistor Output | C200H-OD411 | 0.14 A | --- |
|  | C200H-OD211 | 0.16 A |  |
|  | C200H-OD212 | 0.18 A |  |
|  | C200H-OD213 | 0.14 A |  |
|  | C200H-OD214 |  |  |
|  | C200H-OD216 | 0.01 A each | 0.075 A per 8 points when points are simultaneously ON |
|  | C200H-OD217 |  |  |
|  | C200H-OA21A | 0.16 A | --- |
| Triac Output | C200H-OA222V | 0.20A |  |
|  | C200H-OA223 | 0.18 A |  |
|  | C200H-OA224 | 0.27 A |  |
| Analog Timer | C200H-TM001 | 0.06 A |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { Standard B7A } \\ & \text { Interface } \end{aligned}$ | C200H-B7Al1 | 0.10 A |  |
|  | C200H-B7AO1 |  |  |
| Interrupt Input | C200HS-INT01 | 0.02 A |  |

## Current Drawn by Group-2

 High-density I/O Units| Unit | Model number | 5-V supply | 26-V supply |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| DC Input | C200H-ID111 | 0.12 A |  |
|  | C200H-ID216 | 0.1 A |  |
|  | C200H-ID217 | 0.12 A |  |
|  | C200H-ID218 | 0.1 A |  |
|  | C200H-ID219 | 0.12 A |  |
| Transistor Output | C200H-OD218 | 0.18 A |  |
|  | C200H-OD219 | 0.27 A |  |
|  | C200H-OD21B | 0.18 A |  |

## Current Drawn by Group-2

 B7A Interface Units| Unit | Model number | 5-V supply | 26-V supply |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| B7A Interface Unit <br> (Group-2 Units) | $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{B} 7 \mathrm{~A} 12 / 02$ | 0.10 A | --- |
|  | $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{B} 7 \mathrm{~A} 21 / 22$ |  |  |

## Current Drawn by Other Units

| Unit | Model number | 5-V supply | 26-V supply |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Host Link | C200H-LK101-PV1 | 0.25 A | --- |
|  | C200H-LK201-V1 | 0.15 A |  |
|  | C200H-LK202-V1 | 0.25 A |  |
| PC Link | C200H-LK401 | 0.35 A |  |
| DeviceNet Master | C200HW-DRM21 | 0.25 A | --- |
| CompoBus/S Master | C200HW-SRM21 | 0.15 A | --- |
| Remote Master | C200H-RM001-PV1 | 0.20 A | --- |
|  | C200H-RM201 | 0.25 A |  |
| SYSMAC LINK | C200HW-SLK13/SLK14/ SLK23/SLK24 | 0.80 A |  |
| SYSMAC NET Link | C200HS-SNT32 | 1.00 A |  |
| Power Supply <br> Adapter | C200H-APS01/APS02/ <br> APS03 | 0 A |  |

## Current Drawn by Special I/O Units

| Unit | Model number | 5-V supply | 26-V supply |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| TTL Input | C200H-ID501 | 0.13 A | --- |
| DC Input | C200H-ID215 |  |  |
| TTL Output | C200H-OD501 | 0.22 A |  |
| Transistor Output | C200H-OD215 |  |  |
| TTL I/O | C200H-MD501 | 0.18 A |  |
| DC Input/Transistor Output | C200H-MD115 |  |  |
|  | C200H-MD215 |  |  |
| High-speed Counter | C200H-CT001-V1 | 0.30 A |  |
|  | C200H-CT002 |  |  |
|  | C200H-CT021 | 0.45 A |  |
| Position Control | C200H-NC111 | 0.15 A |  |
|  | C200H-NC112 |  |  |
|  | C200H-NC211 | 0.50 A |  |
|  | C200H-NC113 | 0.30 A |  |
|  | C200H-NC213 |  |  |
|  | C200H-NC413 | 0.50 A |  |
| Analog Input | C200H-AD001 | 0.55 A |  |
|  | C200H-AD002 | 0.45 A |  |
| Analog Output | C200H-DA001 | 0.65 A |  |
|  | C200H-DA002 | 0.60 A |  |
|  | C200H-PID03 |  |  |
| Motion Control Unit | C200H-MC221 | 0.65 A (0.85 A when a Teaching Box is connected) |  |
| Temperature Sensor Input | C200H-TS001/TS002 | 0.45 A |  |
|  | C200H-TS101/TS102 |  |  |
| ASCII | C200H-ASC02 | 0.20 A |  |
| Voice Output | C200H-OV001 | 0.30 A |  |
| ID Sensor | C200H-IDS01-V1 | 0.25 A | 0.12 A |
|  | C200H-IDS21 |  |  |


| Unit | Model number | 5-V supply | 26-V supply |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Fuzzy Logic | C200H-FZ001 | 0.30 A | --- |
| Temperature Control | C200H-TC001 | 0.33 A |  |
|  | C200H-TC002 |  |  |
|  | C200H-TC003 |  |  |
|  | C200H-TC101 |  |  |
|  | C200H-TC102 |  |  |
|  | C200H-TC103 |  |  |
| Cam Positioner | C200H-CP114 | 0.30 A |  |
| Controller Link Unit | C200HW-CLK21 | 0.30 A | --- |
| PC Card Unit | C200HW-PCU01 <br> C200HW-PCS01 | 1.7 A | --- |

## Maximum Current and Power Supplied

| Model number | Max. current supplied |  |  | Maximum power supplied |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 5 V | 26 V | 24 V |  |
| C200H-RT001-P | 2.7 A | 0.6 A | 0.8 A | 28 W |
| C200H-RT002-P |  |  | --- | 23 W |
| C200H-RT201 |  |  | 0.8 A | 28 W |
| C200H-RT202 |  |  | --- | 23 W |

Note The sum total of the $5-\mathrm{V}, 26-\mathrm{V}$, and $24-\mathrm{V}$ power consumptions must be equal to or less than the value for the maximum power supplied given in the above table ( 28 W or 23 W ).

Downloaded from Elcodis.com electronic components distributor

## Appendix D Dimensions and Mounting Methods

## Racks

The dimensions shown below are for both the CPU Rack and Expansion I/O Racks. The C dimension for the Programming Console will increase by 30 mm when the Programming Console Adapter C200H-BP001 is used, and will increase by 50 mm when the Programming Console Adapter C200H-BP002 is used.


Memory Cassettes



| Backplane | Model | Width (W) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CPU Backplane | C200HW-BC031 | 260 mm |
|  | C200HW-BC051 | 330 mm |
|  | $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{HW}-\mathrm{BC} 081-\mathrm{V} 1$ | 435 mm |
|  | $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{HW}-\mathrm{BC} 101-\mathrm{V} 1$ | 505 mm |
| I/O Backplane | $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{HW}-\mathrm{BI} 031$ | 189 mm |
|  | $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{HW}-\mathrm{BI} 051$ | 259 mm |
|  | $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{HW}-\mathrm{BI} 081-\mathrm{V} 1$ | 364 mm |
|  | $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{HW}-\mathrm{Bl1101-V1}$ | 434 mm |

## I/O Connecting Cables

The dimensions shown below are for I/O Connecting Cables.


| Cable | Length (L) |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{CN} 311$ | 30 cm |
| $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{CN} 711$ | 70 cm |
| $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{CN} 221$ | 2 m |
| $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{CN} 521$ | 5 m |
| $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{CN} 131$ | 10 m |

Power Supply Units

C200HW-PA204
C200HW-PA204S C200HW-PA204R C200HW-PD024


54


## C200HW-PA209R



## C200H-PRO27 Programming Console

The dimensions shown below are for the Programming Console.


C200H-CN222/CN422 Connecting Cable


## Standard I/O Units

The dimensions shown below are for the two shapes of Standard I/O Units mentioned throughout these specifications.

10-terminal Terminal Block (A-shape I/O Units)


10-terminal Terminal Block (E-shape I/O Units)


19-terminal Terminal Block (B-shape I/O Units)


19-terminal Terminal Block (Extended B-shape I/O Units)


Terminal Dimensions


## Interrupt Input Unit

The dimensions shown below are for the Interrupt Input Unit classified as Special I/O Units.


## Standard B7A Interface Unit

The dimensions shown below are for the B7A Interface Unit classified as Special I/O Units.


Group-2 B7A Interface Units The dimensions shown below are for the Group-2 B7A Interface Units.


## Analog Timer Unit

The dimensions shown below are for the Analog Timer Unit classified as Special I/O Units.


## Group-2 High-density I/O Units

The dimensions shown below are for the Group-2 High-density I/O Units.


High-density I/O Units (Special I/O Units)
The dimensions shown below are for the High-density I/O Units classified as Special I/O Units.


## Dimensions with Unit Mounted

Fujitsu Connector


G79- $\square$ C Connecting Cable


## Mounting Dimensions



| Backplane | Model | $\mathbf{A} \pm \mathbf{0 . 2}$ | W |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| CPU Backplane | C200HW-BC031 | 246 mm | 260 mm |
|  | C200HW-BC051 | 316 mm | 330 mm |
|  | C200HW-BC081-V1 | 421 mm | 435 mm |
|  | C200HW-BC101-V1 | 491 mm | 505 mm |
|  | C200HW-BI031 | 175 mm | 189 mm |
|  | C200HW-BI051 | 245 mm | 259 mm |
|  | C200HW-BI081-V1 | 350 mm | 364 mm |
|  | C200HW-BI101-V1 | 420 mm | 434 mm |

## Panel Mounting of C200H-PRO27 Programming Console



The following is the standard panel cut dimensions for the Programming Console (conforming to DIN 43700).


Use the C200H-ATT01 Mounting Bracket (sold separately) to mount the C200H-PRO27 Programming Console to panels.


Take the space required for the cable into consideration when mounting the Programming Console to panels.


## Glossary

\(\left.$$
\begin{array}{ll}\text { ASCII code } & \begin{array}{l}\text { [A(merican) S(tandard) C(ode for) I(nformation) I(nterchange)] A standard com- } \\
\text { puter code used to facilitate the interchange of information among various types } \\
\text { of data-processing equipment. }\end{array} \\
\text { ASCII Unit } & \begin{array}{l}\text { An Intelligent I/O Unit. The ASCII Unit has its own CPU and 16 kilobytes of } \\
\text { memory. This Unit enables communication between the PC and any other de- } \\
\text { vice which uses ASCII code. The ASCII Unit can be programmed in BASIC. }\end{array}
$$ <br>
A base to which Units are mounted to form a Rack. Backplanes provide a series <br>
of connectors for these Units along with wiring to connect them to the CPU Unit <br>
and Power Supply. Backplanes also provide connectors used to connect them to <br>
other Backplanes. In some Systems, different Backplanes are used for different <br>

Racks; in other Systems, Racks differ only by the Units mounted to them.\end{array}\right\}\)| A copy of existing data which is valuable if data is accidentally erased. |
| :--- |

## Glossary

| data area | An area in the PC's memory that is designed to hold a specific type of data, e.g., <br> the LR area is designed to hold common data in a PC Link System. |
| :--- | :--- |
| data link | Allows for the connection of up to 32 PCs in a Net Link System where each is <br> contributing information to a common memory area. Data links may be estab- <br> lished in the LR and/or DM memory areas. |
| debugging | The process of checking for errors in a program. |
| default condition | The original condition of a function or system. For example, the Ladder Support <br> Software's (LSS) installation utility will place the LSS in the C:ILSS directory, but <br> this default condition can be changed so that it places the LSS in a different <br> directory. |
| distributed control | An automation concept in which control of each portion of an automated system <br> is located near the devices actually being controlled, i.e., control is decentralized <br> and "distributed" over the system. Distributed control is a concept basic to PC |
| Systems. |  |

I/O devices

I/O point

I/O table

I/O Unit

Limit Switch

## Link Unit

operating mode
page
parallel interface

PC
PCB
PC Link Unit

## Photoelectric Switch

Power Supply
printed circuit board

Programmable Controller
programming device

The devices which are connected to the terminals on I/O Units, Special I/O Units, or Intelligent I/O Units. I/O devices may be part of the Control System if they function to help control other devices, or they may be part of the controlled system if they interact directly with it.

The place at which an input signal enters the PC System or an output signal leaves the PC System. In physical terms, an I/O point corresponds to terminals or connector pins on a Unit; in terms of programming, an I/O point corresponds to an I/O bit in the IR area.

Diagram written to the IR memory area listing the type of I/O units controlled by a PC. It must be cleared before programming or when I/O units are changed. Tables can be read, verified, or transferred to a EPROM.

The most basic type of Unit mounted to a Backplane. I/O Units include Input Units and Output Units, each of which is available in a range of specifications. I/O Units do not include Special I/O Units, Link Units, etc.

A switch that detects when an object has reached the limit of its movement by actually making contact with the object. Limit Switches are fitted to electric elevators, traveling cranes, etc. to indicate when a certain part of the equipment has traveled to the specified limit.

Any of the Units used to connect a PC to a Link System. These are Remote I/O Units, I/O Link Units, PC Link Units, Host Link Units, and Net Link Units.

The Display Terminal Unit can operate in five different modes: Page Read, Terminal. Dynamic Scan, Read/Write, and Self-Diagnosis.

One complete Display Terminal Unit screen. Two hundred screens can be stored on one RAM card.

The parallel interface uses the RS-232 connector, but is not serial communication. When parallel mode is selected as the communication mode, up to 16 Display Terminal Units can be connected to a PC in parallel.

An acronym for Programmable Controller.
An acronym for printed circuit board.
A Unit used to connect two or more PCs together so that they can exchange data through their LR areas.
A switch that uses light to detect the presence of an object.
A Unit that mounts to a Backplane in a Rack PC. It provides power at the voltage required by the other Units on the Rack.

A board onto which electrical circuits are printed for mounting into a computer or electrical device.

A small, computer-like device that can control peripheral equipment, such as an electric door or quality control devices, based on programming and peripheral input devices. Any process that can be controlled using electrical signals can be controlled by a PC. PCs can be used independently or networked together into a system to control more complex operations.

A peripheral device used to write programs and to input a program to a PC or to alter or monitor a program already stored in the PC. There are dedicated pro-

|  | gramming devices, such as Programming Consoles, and there are non-dedi- <br> cated programming devices, such as a host computer. <br> [P(rogrammable) R(ead) O(nly) M(emory)] A type of ROM into which the pro- <br> gram or data may be written after manufacture, by a customer, but which is fixed <br> from that time on. |
| :--- | :--- |
| PROM |  |
| A PROM Writer is a device used to write data to ROM, PROM, and EPROM stor- |  |
| age chips. |  |

gramming devices, such as Programming Consoles, and there are non-dedicated programming devices, such as a host computer.

## PROM

PROM Writer<br>\section*{Proximity Switch}<br>\section*{Rack PC}

Remote I/O Unit<br>ROM

switching capacity
stepping motor
switch

## watchdog timer

word

## work bits

A special timer inside the CPU Unit that monitors the PC's cycle time. The watch-
dog timer sets a flag if the cycle time becomes longer than a certain specified
value. This is useful if the correct operation of your System depends on a certain
maximum cycle time.
In digital circuits, a group of bits. Usually a word consists of four, eight, or sixteen
bits. In C-series PCs, a word consists of sixteen bits. Words can be used to store
data, or they can be used for I/O.
Bits in the IR area that are not being used for input or output. These bits can be
used in the program in any way desired.
A special timer inside the CPU Unit that monitors the PC's cycle time. The watch-
dog timer sets a flag if the cycle time becomes longer than a certain specified
value. This is useful if the correct operation of your System depends on a certain
maximum cycle time.
In digital circuits, a group of bits. Usually a word consists of four, eight, or sixteen
bits. In C-series PCs, a word consists of sixteen bits. Words can be used to store
data, or they can be used for I/O.
Bits in the IR area that are not being used for input or output. These bits can be
used in the program in any way desired.
A special timer inside the CPU Unit that monitors the PC's cycle time. The watch-
dog timer sets a flag if the cycle time becomes longer than a certain specified
value. This is useful if the correct operation of your System depends on a certain
maximum cycle time.
In digital circuits, a group of bits. Usually a word consists of four, eight, or sixteen
bits. In C-series PCs, a word consists of sixteen bits. Words can be used to store
data, or they can be used for I/O.
Bits in the IR area that are not being used for input or output. These bits can be
used in the program in any way desired.
A special timer inside the CPU Unit that monitors the PC's cycle time. The watch-
dog timer sets a flag if the cycle time becomes longer than a certain specified
value. This is useful if the correct operation of your System depends on a certain
maximum cycle time.
In digital circuits, a group of bits. Usually a word consists of four, eight, or sixteen
bits. In C-series PCs, a word consists of sixteen bits. Words can be used to store
data, or they can be used for I/O.
Bits in the IR area that are not being used for input or output. These bits can be
used in the program in any way desired.
A special timer inside the CPU Unit that monitors the PC's cycle time. The watch-
dog timer sets a flag if the cycle time becomes longer than a certain specified
value. This is useful if the correct operation of your System depends on a certain
maximum cycle time.
In digital circuits, a group of bits. Usually a word consists of four, eight, or sixteen
bits. In C-series PCs, a word consists of sixteen bits. Words can be used to store
data, or they can be used for I/O.
Bits in the IR area that are not being used for input or output. These bits can be
used in the program in any way desired.
A special timer inside the CPU Unit that monitors the PC's cycle time. The watch-
dog timer sets a flag if the cycle time becomes longer than a certain specified
value. This is useful if the correct operation of your System depends on a certain
maximum cycle time.
In digital circuits, a group of bits. Usually a word consists of four, eight, or sixteen
bits. In C-series PCs, a word consists of sixteen bits. Words can be used to store
data, or they can be used for I/O.
Bits in the IR area that are not being used for input or output. These bits can be
used in the program in any way desired.
A special timer inside the CPU Unit that monitors the PC's cycle time. The watch-
dog timer sets a flag if the cycle time becomes longer than a certain specified
value. This is useful if the correct operation of your System depends on a certain
maximum cycle time.
In digital circuits, a group of bits. Usually a word consists of four, eight, or sixteen
bits. In C-series PCs, a word consists of sixteen bits. Words can be used to store
data, or they can be used for I/O.
Bits in the IR area that are not being used for input or output. These bits can be
used in the program in any way desired.
A special timer inside the CPU Unit that monitors the PC's cycle time. The watch-
dog timer sets a flag if the cycle time becomes longer than a certain specified
value. This is useful if the correct operation of your System depends on a certain
maximum cycle time.
In digital circuits, a group of bits. Usually a word consists of four, eight, or sixteen
bits. In C-series PCs, a word consists of sixteen bits. Words can be used to store
data, or they can be used for I/O.
Bits in the IR area that are not being used for input or output. These bits can be
used in the program in any way desired.
A special timer inside the CPU Unit that monitors the PC's cycle time. The watch-
dog timer sets a flag if the cycle time becomes longer than a certain specified
value. This is useful if the correct operation of your System depends on a certain
maximum cycle time.
In digital circuits, a group of bits. Usually a word consists of four, eight, or sixteen
bits. In C-series PCs, a word consists of sixteen bits. Words can be used to store
data, or they can be used for I/O.
Bits in the IR area that are not being used for input or output. These bits can be
used in the program in any way desired.
[ P (rogrammable) R (ead) O (nly) M(emory)] A type of ROM into which the program or data may be written after manufacture, by a customer, but which is fixed from that time on.

A PROM Writer is a device used to write data to ROM, PROM, and EPROM storage chips.
A switch that uses magnetic induction to measure the distance of a metallic object from the front of the switch.

A PC that is composed of Units mounted to one or more Racks. This configuration is the most flexible, and most large PCs are Rack PCs. A Rack PC is the opposite of a Package-type PC, which has all of the basic I/O, storage, and control functions built into a single package.
[ R (andom) A (ccess) M (emory)] RAM will not retain data when power is disconnected. Therefore data should not be stored in RAM.

Storing text and graphics in the RAM/ROM card from a personal computer or the ASCII Unit. Graphics that have been written to the RAM/ROM card are referred to as registered messages.
A Unit that extends the distance an Expansion I/O Unit can be from the CPU Unit.
[R(ead) O(nly) M(emory)] A type of digital storage that cannot be written to. A ROM chip is manufactured with its program or data already stored in it, and it can never be changed. However, the program or data can be read as many times as

The voltage/current that relay can switch ON and OFF.
An output device that rotates according to signals from the Control System. The rotation is very precise and occurs in pre-defined "steps."

An input device that sends either an ON or OFF signal to the Control System. A switch can be operated either by a person or by the movement of a piece of equipment or material.

The arrangement in which Units in a System are connected. This term refers to the conceptual arrangement and wiring together of all the devices needed to describe the arrangement and connection of the Units comprising a Control System that includes one or more PCs.
In OMRON PC terminology, the word Unit is capitalized to indicate any product sold for a PC System. though most of the names of these products end with the word Unit, not all do, e.g., a Remote Terminal is referred to in a collective sense as a Unit. Context generally makes any limitations of this word clear.

## Index

## A-B

ambient temperature, 51
Analog Timer Unit
dimensions, 225
specifications, 198
applications, precautions, xiv
assembly, I/O Units, 58
B7A Interface Unit, dimensions, 224
B7A Interface Units
dimensions, 224
Group-2 Units, 202
B7A Link Terminals, 203
Backplane Insulation Plate, 55
battery, Memory Unit, replacement, 91

contact protection circuit, 136
control components, 2
Control System, 2
cooling, fan, 50
CPU Unit
components, 14
Memory Cassettes, 17
current consumption, 213, 217
5-V supply, 215, 216
CX-Programmer, 32
cycle, 6
cycle time, 6

## D-E

dimensions, 211, 219, 220, 221
duct work
I/O wiring, 76
power cables, 76
EC Directives, xv
electrical noise, 74
electrostatic charge, 50
errors
CPU Rack, 84
Expansion I/O Rack, 84
Input Unit, 85
Output Unit, 86

## F-G

factory computer, 2
grounding
ground terminal, 67
line ground terminal, 67
wire, 67
Group-2 High-density I/O Units, 27
C-shape, 28
D-shape, 28
dimensions, 225

## H-L

High-density I/O Units, 30
dimensions, 225
limitations, 182, 195
specifications, 169
humidity, 50
I/O Unit Cover, 70
I/O Units
Group-2 High-density I/O Units, 27
High-density I/O Units, 30
Standard I/O Units, 25
inductive load surge suppressor, 75
input devices, 4
installation
environment
ambient conditions, 50
cooling, 50
cooling fan, 51
Rack clearance, 50
precautions, xiv
interlock circuit, 76
Interrupt Input Unit, dimensions, 224
leakage current
input, 71
output, 73
limit switch, 4

## M

Memory Cassette, 17
installing, 61
models, C200HS, 95
mounting
conditions, 33
Racks, conduit, 51
mounting requirements, 60
DIN track mounting, 55 DIN track mounting bracket, 56 procedure, 56

## O-P

one-to-one link, wiring, 118
operating environment, precautions, xiii
output devices, 4
PC
block diagram, 5
flowchart, 7
operation, 5
role of, 4
PCs, cooling, 50
photoelectric switch, 4
power consumption, 213, 217
power interruptions, Programmable Controller, 77
precautions
applications, xiv
general, xi, xii
operating environment, xiii
safety, xii
process control computer, 2
Programming Console
checking initial operation, 82
Hand-held, 3
proximity switch, 4

## R

relay, printed circuit board, 90
relays, Output Unit, replacement, 88
RS-232C, port specifications, 117
RS-232C port
connecting devices, one-to-one link, 118
specifications, 117
wiring example, 117

## S

safety precautions. See precautions
servomotor drivers, 3
servomotors, 3, 5
short-circuit protection, 73
short-circuit protection, 146
solenoid, 5
Special I/O Units, 33
specifications
C200H-ID501, 169
C200H-IA121, 122
C200H-IA122, 123
C200H-IA122V, 123
C200H-IA221, 124
C200H-IA222, 125
C200H-IA222V, 125
C200H-ID211, 120, 153

C200H-ID212, 121
C200H-ID215, 171
C200H-ID216, 155
C200H-ID217, 156
C200H-ID218, 158
C200H-ID219, 159
C200H-IM211, 126
C200H-IM212, 127
C200H-MD115 (dynamic), 188
C200H-MD115 (static), 186
C200H-MD215 (dynamic), 192
C200H-MD215 (static), 190
C200H-MD501 (dynamic), 184
C200H-MD501 (static), 182
C200H-OA122-E, 147
C200H-OA221, 149
C200H-OA222V, 150
C200H-OA223, 151
C200H-OA224, 152
C200H-OC221, 128
C200H-OC222, 129
C200H-OC222N, 133
C200H-OC222V, 133
C200H-OC223, 131
C200H-OC224, 132
C200H-OC224N, 135
C200H-OC224V, 135
C200H-OC225, 130
C200H-OC226, 134
C200H-OC226N, 134
C200H-OD211, 139
C200H-OD212, 140
C200H-OD213, 141
C200H-OD214, 142
C200H-OD215 (dynamic), 179
C200H-OD215 (static), 177
C200H-OD216, 144
C200H-OD217, 145
C200H-OD218, 160
C200H-OD219, 164
C200H-OD21A, 146
C200H-OD21B, 168
C200H-OD411, 138
C200H-OD501 (dynamic), 175
C200H-OD501 (static), 173
C200HS-INT01, 196
C200H-TM001, 198
Contact Output Unit, life expectancy, 136
Group-2 B7A Interface Units, 202
High-density I/O Units, 169
Standard I/O Units, 120
Standard I/O Units, 25
A-shape, 26
B-shape, 26
dimensions, 222
E-shape, 26
specifications, 120
static electricity, preventing, 50
stepping motor, 5
surge current, output, 74
SYSMAC LINK, 40
SYSMAC NET Link, 41
system configuration, 3

## Index

## T-W

terminal block, 69
transistor output, residual voltage, 73
wiring
AC Input Units, 71
DC Input Units, 70
power supply, 63

## Revision History

A manual revision code appears as a suffix to the catalog number on the front cover of the manual.

Cat. No. W302-E1-09

Revision code

The following table outlines the changes made to the manual during each revision. Page numbers refer to the previous version.

| Revision code | Date | Revised content |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | June 1996 | Original production |  |
| 2 | March 1997 | Relay Output Units changed to Contact Output Units throughout the manual. <br> Page 11: 64-point Units column added to the second table in CPU Units. <br> Pages 20, 22, 82, 98, 111, 177: C200H-OC222V, $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{OC} 224 \mathrm{~V}$, and C200H-OC226 Contact Output Units added. <br> Page 21: Note on $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{OC} 226$ dimensions added. <br> Page 23: The settings corrected for I/O Number Setting Switch at the bottom of page. <br> Page 42: Ambient Conditions precautions replaced. <br> Page 43: Note on tightening torque added. <br> Page 50: Note 3 corrected. <br> Pages 54, 56: Crimp terminals information corrected. | Pages 55, 56: Crimp terminals information corrected. EC Directives information added. <br> Page 57: Tightening torque information added. <br> Page 59: Contact output circuit corrected. <br> Pages 76 to 78: Output Unit Relay and Output Units added to the procedure. <br> Page 85: Relay added to Optional Products. <br> Page 93: Output capacity corrected in the table. <br> Page 96: Connector models corrected. <br> Page 112: New Contact Output Units reflected. <br> Pages 116, 117, 122: Circuit configurations corrected for C200H-OD212, C200H-OD213, and C200H-OD21A. <br> Page 182: C200H-OC226 dimensions added. |
| 3 | August 1997 | Added the ZE-version $\mathrm{C} 200 \mathrm{HX} / \mathrm{HG} / \mathrm{HE}$ CPU Unit to Section 2, Appendix A, and Appendix B. <br> Pages 17, 18, 54, 58: AC input terminal information | corrected and added to. <br> Page 70: Note on cycling the power supply added to the procedure. |
| 4 | October 1997 | Page 11, 19. 57, 85, 185: Added C200HW-PA204R. <br> Page 16: "KB" corrected to "K words" in the table. <br> Page 18: Addition to first paragraph in 2-2-4 Power Supply Units. Information on AC input terminals in the diagram corrected. <br> Page 19: Added sentence on power consumption restrictions and tables on CPU Units and Backplanes for C200HW-PA204R. <br> Page 41, 86, 188: Added Controller Link Unit and PC Card Unit. <br> Page 56: Corrections and additions made to the note in the diagram. | Page 56, 101/102: Added information on $24-$ VDC output. <br> Page 92: Added CompoBus/S and CompoBus/D Master Units. <br> Page 101: Separated output capacities and added specifications for RUN output. Enclosure rating corrected. <br> Page 123: Graphs corrected. <br> Page 196: Analog Timer Unit and Group-2 High-density I/O Units dimensions corrected. |
| 5 | June 2000 | Page xii to xiv: Major changes made to safety information. <br> Pages 11, 12, 13, 19, 20, 48, 49, 59, 61, 89, 90, 91, 103, 189, 196, 201: Information related to Power Supply Units and/or Backplanes added/changed. <br> Page 15: Information on DIP switch pin 5 changed. Pages 22, 92: Information on Triac Output Units added/changed. <br> Pages 24, 26, 93, 191: Information related to Group-2 High-density I/O Units added. <br> Pages 30, 94, 192: Information on Position Control Units and/or Motion Control Units added. <br> Page 40: Information on the number of mountable Master I/O Units added. <br> Page 47: Minor change to graphic. <br> Page 62: Power consumption value in first line changed from 50 to 40 . | Page 67: Precautionary information added. <br> Page 71: One sentence added to information on power interruptions. <br> Page 78: Information added to table. <br> Page 81: Information on Output Units added. <br> Page 95: Information on Voice Unit added. <br> Pages 105, 137: Changes made in several places. <br> Page 106: Information on RUN output added. <br> Page 107: Changes made to bit addresses. <br> Page 147: Information on DC Input Units added. <br> Pages 148, 150, 159, 161, 169, 171: Circuit configu- <br> ration graphics and information on manufacturing numbers added. <br> Pages 149, 151, 162, 170, 171: Notes added. <br> Page 151: Information on Transistor Output Units added. <br> Page 180: Information on B7A Interface Units added. |
| 6 | January 2001 | Page 12: Note added after table. |  |
| 07 | November 2001 | Page xiv: Memory Units changed to Memory Cassettes and Power Supply Units added to the precaution item for turning OFF the power supply. <br> Page 29: I/O number setting changed for two 40 -pin | connectors. <br> Page 77: Power interruption duration changed. <br> Page 146: Note changed to clarify indicator conditions. |


| Revision code | Date | Revised content |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 08 | February 2003 | "CompoBus/D" was globally changed to "DeviceNet." <br> Page 21: "NC" added to top left illustration. <br> Pages 25, 27, 98, 119, and 207: " N " added to model numbers and/or model numbers added. <br> Page 31: Section 2-3-2 replaced with section on CX-Programmer. <br> Pages 68, 88, and 91: Note added. <br> Pages 77 and 86: Information added on Antinoise Insulating Attachment. <br> Pages 133 to 135: Model numbers added and relay specifications changed. (Index entries also added for new model numbers.) |
| 09 | June 2003 | The following corrections and changes were made. <br> Page 113: Voltage at bottom right of table changed to " 1,000 ." <br> Page 135: Note added. <br> Pages 140, 160, 161, 164, 171, 173, 174, 176, 178, 179, 181, 182, 184, and 186: Circuit configurations added for new versions of Units. <br> Page 167: "At 24 VDC..." removed. |

## OMRON ELECTRONICS LLC

1 Commerce Drive

Schaumburg, IL 60173
847.843.7900

For US technical support or
other inquiries: 800.556 .6766

## OMRON CANADA, INC.

885 Milner Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M1B 5V8
416.286.6465

## OMRON ON-LINE

Global - http://www.omron.com
USA - http://www.omron.com/oei
Canada -http://www.omron.ca

| UNITED STATES |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| To locate a Regional Sales Office, local Distributor or to obtain product information, call: 847.843.7900 |  |  |
| CANADA REGIONAL SALES OFFICES |  |  |
| Ontario | Toronto Kitchener Kingston | $\begin{aligned} & 416.286 .6465 \\ & 519.896 .1144 \\ & 613.376 .3968 \end{aligned}$ |
| Quebec | Montreal | 514.636.6676 |
| British Columbia | Vancouver | 604.522.8855 |
| Alberta | Edmonton Calgary | $\begin{aligned} & 403.440 .0818 \\ & 403.257 .3095 \end{aligned}$ |
| BRAZIL SALES OFFICE |  |  |
| Sao Paulo 55.11.5564.6488 |  |  |
| ARGENTINA SALES OFFICE |  |  |
| Cono Sur 54.114.787.1129 |  |  |
| MEXICO SALES OFFICES |  |  |
| Florida 954.227.2I2I Ciudad Juarez 656.623.7083 <br> Mexico, D.F. 555.534.1।95 Monterrey, N.L. 818.377.428। |  |  |


[^0]:    ! WARNING Failure to read and understand the information provided in this manual may result in personal injury or death, damage to the product, or product failure. Please read each section in its entirety and be sure you understand the information provided in the section and related sections before attempting any of the procedures or operations given.

